HITACHI

USER'S MANUAL



HITACHI INDUSTRIAL COMPUTER HF-W7500 Model 65/60

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

HITACHI

USER'S

MANUAL

HITACHI INDUSTRIAL COMPUTER HF-W7500 Model 65/60

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Read and keep this manual.

- Read safety instructions carefully and understand them before starting your operation.
- Keep this manual at hand for reference.

First Edition, May 2022, WIN-62-0075 (out of print) Second Edition, August 2022, WIN-62-0075-01(out of print) Third Edition, December 2023, WIN-62-0075-02(out of print) Fourth Edition, December 2023, WIN-62-0075-03(out of print) Fifth Edition, October 2024, WIN-62-0075-04

All Rights Reserved, Copyright 2023, Hitachi, Ltd.

The contents of this publication may be revised without prior notice.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form or by any means without permission in writing from the publisher.

Printed in Japan.

TP<IC> (FL-MW2007)

PREFACE

This manual is intended for operators of the HITACHI INDUSTRIAL COMPUTER HF-W7500 MODEL 65/60 (hereafter called as this equipment) contains information about the operation and maintenance of various devices necessary for their routine work. And also this manual describes the setup procedure of the OS installed in this equipment, namely the following pre-installed OS.

- Windows® 10 IoT Enterprise 2019 LTSC
- Windows® 10 IoT Enterprise 2021 LTSC
- Windows Server® IoT 2019 Standard
- Windows Server® IoT 2022 Standard

Hereinafter, the term Windows® 10 is used to refer to both Windows® 10 IoT Enterprise 2019 LTSC and Windows® 10 IoT Enterprise 2021 LTSC operating systems. And Windows Server® is used to refer to both Windows Server® IoT 2019 Standard, and Windows Server® IoT 2022 Standard operating systems.

Also, Windows® 10 IoT Enterprise 2019 LTSC is abbreviated to Windows® 10 2019 LTSC, Windows® 10 IoT Enterprise 2021 LTSC is abbreviated to Windows® 10 2021 LTSC. And Windows Server® IoT 2019 Standard is abbreviated to Windows Server® 2019, Windows Server® IoT 2022 Standard is abbreviated to Windows Server® 2022.

SEPARATE VOLUME CONSTITUTION

The manual of the HITACHI INDUSTRIAL COMPUTER HF-W7500 MODEL 65/60 consists of the following:

- SAFETY INSTRUMENTS
- INSTRUCTION MANUAL (This manual)
- RAS FEATURES MANUAL

MANUAL CONSTITUTION

This manual cons	sists of the following:	
PREFACE		
IMPORTANT NOTIFICATIONS		
SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS		
PRECAUTIONS		
CHAPTER 1	GETTING STARTED	
CHAPTER 2	OPERATION	
CHAPTER 3	SET UP	
CHAPTER 4	PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING	
CHAPTER 5	SPECIFICATIONS	
CHAPTER 6	CHECKUP AND MAINTENANCE	
CHAPTER 7	RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USING	
	A RECOVERY DVD	
CHAPTER 8	MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	
CHAPTER 9	TROUBLESHOOTING	
CHAPTER 10 RAID1		
APPENDIX	HANDLING REPLACEABLE COMPONENTS	

[Trademarks]

- Microsoft®, Windows®, Internet Explorer®, Microsoft Edge® and Hyper-V® are registered trademarks of U.S. Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Intel®, Intel® Xeon® are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- DisplayPort is a trademark or a registered trademark of Video Electronics Standards Association in the United States and other countries.
- Magic PacketTM is a trademark or a registered trademark of Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.
- All other product names (software and hardware) not from Hitachi described in this manual are the registered trademarks, the trademarks, or the products of their respective owners.

IMPORTANT NOTIFICATIONS

- The contents of this manual cannot be copy without permission.
- The contents of this manual are subject to change without notice.

NOTICE

Depending on the type of failure, important files may be lost when you use this equipment. Files can be lost by power failure and human mistakes during operation in addition to the failure of the equipment. If such a situation occurs, the files cannot be recovered. In order to prevent data loss, make it a routine to save your files and establish a systematic schedule for backing up files.

Harmonic Current Standards

This equipment is compliant with the JIS C 61000-3-2 Harmonic Current Standard.

VCCI Notice

This is a Class A product based on the standard of the Voluntary Control Council for Interference by Information Technology Equipment (VCCI). If this equipment is used in a domestic environment, radio noise disturbance may arise. When such trouble occurs, the user may be required to take corrective actions.

[Note for storage capacity calculations]

• Memory capacities and requirements, file sizes and storage requirements, etc. must be calculated according to the formula 2ⁿ. The following examples show the results of such calculations by 2ⁿ (to the right of the equals signs).

1 KB (kilobyte) = 1,024 bytes

1 MB (megabyte) = 1,048,576 bytes

1 GB (gigabyte) = 1,073,741,824 bytes

1 TB (terabyte) = 1,099,511,627,776 bytes

• As for disc capacities, they must be calculated using the formula 10ⁿ. Listed below are the results of calculating the above example capacities using 10ⁿ in place of 2ⁿ.

1 KB (kilobyte) = 1,000 bytes

1 MB (megabyte) = $1,000^2$ bytes

- 1 GB (gigabyte) = $1,000^3$ bytes
- 1 TB (terabyte) = $1,000^4$ bytes

• This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

● 이 기기는 업무용(A급) 전자파적합기기로서 판매자 또는 사용자는 이 점을 주의하시기 바라 며, 가정외의 지역에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 합니다. This equipment conforms to the electromagnetic wave for Industrial use (Class A).Vender or user should take notice and use the purpose except for household use.

● 警告:為避免電磁干擾,本產品不應安裝或使用於住宅環境。

FCC CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Properly shielded and grounded cables and connectors must be used forconnection to host computers and / or peripherals in order to meet FCC emission limits.
AC adaptor with ferrite core must be used for RF interference suppression

[Terms used in this manual]

Terms used in this manual are defined as follows.

- Install: An operation of installing software programs in the computer's HDD or SSD
- Setup: An operation of setting an environment so that the software can use in the computer
- · Virtual machine: A virtual hardware environment provided by Virtual PC or Hyper-V®

[Rereading terms]

This manual describes the Windows® operating procedure. Names of operations "sign in" and "sign out" are replaced with "log on" and "log off" respectively depending on Windows® types. Reread them as required.



• Every effort has been made to specify precautions on the equipment and in the manual. Nevertheless, unexpected incidents may occur. When you use the equipment, you are asked not only to follow the instructions but also to use your own judgment on safety.





1.3 NOTICE

- This equipment alone cannot guarantee the system safety. In order to ensure sufficient safety of your system even when this equipment should fail, malfunction, or have program bugs, you must add systemic protections such as building external protective/safety circuits to facilitate safety measures to prevent personal injury and serious incidents.
- When you work on installation or replacement of hardware, wear an antistatic wrist strap to prevent the buildup of static electricity.
- When you tighten or remove a screw, use a screwdriver that fits the size and type of the head of the screw to avoid stripping the head. When you tighten a screw, drive a screw along the axis of a tapped hole without adding too much torque in order to avoid damaging the thread.
- This equipment is evaluated with the hardware specified in this manual. Accordingly, use only the specified hardware when upgrading options or replacing components. If any other hardware is used for such upgrade or replacement, correct operation of the equipment will not be guaranteed.
- Do not use the equipment in the environment full of dust or with corrosive gas because that may cause the equipment to fail.
- Do not give a shock to the equipment when unpacking or carrying the equipment. If you do, that may cause the equipment to fail.
- Make sure sufficient clearance is provided for air intake and exhaust in front of and behind the equipment. Otherwise, the temperature inside the equipment may rise and that may cause a failure or short life span of the equipment. In addition, you need to ensure sufficient clearance for maintenance work.













- 2.3 Safety Warning Indicated as "NOTICE"
- Depending on the type of failure, important files may be lost when you use this equipment. Files can be lost by power failure and human mistakes during operation in addition to the failure of the equipment. If such a situation occurs, the files cannot be recovered. In order to prevent data loss, make it a routine to save your files and establish a systematic schedule for backing up files.

(Page iii) (Page C-8)

- Before you move this equipment, make sure you shut down the OS, disconnect the plug of the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute. If you do not, the HDDs and other devices may fail.
- When you transport or carry the equipment, pack it in a dedicated container (the container and packing materials used when the equipment was delivered). If you use other container or packing materials, that may damage the equipment.
- Do not use damaged or broken dedicated container when you transport or carry the equipment. If you do, that may damage the equipment.
- Due to the property of inrush current restraint method with this equipment, inrush currents may increase than usual if the power is turned on before the power supply unit has sufficiently cooled off naturally after the power has been turned off. Before you turn on the power again, wait at least one minute after you have turned off the power. Otherwise, the inrush currents may affect the breaker connected to the equipment and also the life span of the equipment itself.

(Page C-1)

- Before you move this equipment, make sure you shut down the OS, disconnect the plug of the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute. If you do not, the HDDs and other devices may fail.
- When using a USB port, check the orientation of the USB connector, and then insert the connector slowly. Otherwise, the USB port may be damaged.
- Do not remove or insert a USB device during online operation (system operation) because that may affect currently running applications.
- If you insert or access an Optical disc, the system load may increase and running applications may be affected. Do not insert or access an optical disc during online operation (system operation).

(Page 1-4)























6. 1 DISPOSING THE EQUIPMENT

This Equipment contains materials potentially harmful to environment if improperly abandoned. When you dispose of this Equipment, observe local laws and regulations whatever applicable.

7. BUILT-IN BATTERY

Indication based on a European battery directive (2006/66/EC) and 2023/1542 European battery rule (EU)



This symbol mark is valid in countries inside the European Union. This symbol mark is specified in Article 20 "Information for end-users" and Annex II of the EU directive 2006/66/EC or Annex VI of the European Battery Regulation (EU) 2023/1542.

This equipment is equipped with a lithium battery. When you remove the battery, follow the instructions in the "6.4 Removing the lithium battery". In the European Union, a separate collection system for used battery and accumulator has been in place. Process batteries and accumulators appropriately at a local collection/recycle center.

Battery information

Battery model: BR-2/3AC2P(Special) Battery body: BR-2/3A Battery classification: Lithium battery Battery manufacturer: Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd. (JAPAN) Battery weight: 13.5g (Battery body) Battery capacity: 3 V / 1200 mAh



Content information Lithium content

Component	Material	CAS RN
Positive electrode	Poly-carbonmonofluoride	51311-17-2
Negative electrode	Lithium metal	7439-93-2
Electrolytic solution	Gamma-butyrolactone	96-48-0

Data:BR-2/3A, Panasonic Energy Co.,Ltd.

Fire extinguishing agent during a fire: Foam extinguishing material or dry sand.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

PRECAUTIONS

<u>1. PRECAUTIONS ABOUT THE EQUIPMENT</u>

NOTICE

- Before you move this equipment, make sure you shut down the OS, disconnect the plug of the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute. If you do not, the HDDs and other devices may fail.
- When you transport or carry the equipment, pack it in a dedicated container (the container and packing materials used when the equipment was delivered). If you use other container or packing materials, that may damage the equipment.
- Do not use damaged or broken dedicated container when you transport or carry the equipment. If you do, that may damage the equipment.
- Due to the property of inrush current restraint method with this equipment, inrush currents may increase than usual if the power is turned on before the power supply unit has sufficiently cooled off naturally after the power has been turned off. Before you turn on the power again, wait at least one minute after you have turned off the power. Otherwise, the inrush currents may affect the breaker connected to the equipment and also the life span of the equipment itself.

(1) TRANSPORTING THE EQUIPMENT

<Required actions>

- When you transport or carry the equipment, pack it in a dedicated container (the container or packing materials used when the equipment was delivered). When you transport or carry the equipment in a chassis, protect the equipment so that any vibration and shock the equipment is subjected to is within the specifications provided.
- Keep a dedicated container (the container or packing materials used when the equipment was delivered). You can then use them later when the equipment is transported or carried.

(2) INTERFACE CABLES

<Precautions>

- Do not pull on a cable with excessive force.
- In order to meet the EMC standards (FCC, CE, VCCI), use shielded cables for the interface cables (display interface cable, keyboard interface cable, and mouse interface cable) connected to the equipment.

<Required actions>

• Route the cables in a neat and orderly manner alongside the device so that those cables do not catch on hands or feet. If the power cord is disconnected during operation of the equipment and the power is lost, crucial data stored on the hard disk may be break.

(3) CONNECTOR

<Precautions>

- In order to connect a connector properly, you need to insert it with the proper orientation and at the proper angle. If a connector is not inserted properly, the connection may fail or malfunction.
- Make sure there are no loose I/O cable connectors on the equipment.

(4) POWER SUPPLY

1. Power Voltage

<Required actions>

• Confirm that the voltage of the power input to the equipment is within the specified range (100Vto240VAC). If the voltage of the power input is close to the upper or lower limit of the specified range, you should treat it as you would a setting error of the input voltage and ask the manager of the power facility to inspect the voltage output by the facility

2. Power Cord

<Precautions>

- The power cord that comes with the equipment is rated at the input voltage of 125 VAC. When using this equipment at over 125 VAC, prepare the power cord fitting input voltage and inspect the safeness of this equipment enough.
- Install D class grounding (previously known as third class grounding) defined in the Technical Standard for Electrical Facilities of Japan in order to maintain normal operation of electronic circuits containing highly integrated LSIs and protect device from abnormal voltage caused by lightning or the like.
- Use a power cord with a 2-prong plug and a grounding pole. (See"1.7 Hardware connection".)
- When you connect the plug of the power cord to an outlet, make sure you use an outlet with a neutral pole that is properly grounded. In addition, you must install and use an earth leakage circuit breaker.
- If you use a power cord clamp to prevent accidental disconnection, give an extra length to the power cord when you fix the cord, in order to allow the cord to be disconnected in an emergency. Alternatively, install an emergency circuit breaker at the outlet side.
- Do not put any object on the power cord. In addition, do not install signal lines near the power cord.

3. Turning the Power On and Off

<Precautions>

- When you turn off the power, turn off the main power switch on the rear of the equipment. (See "1.7 Hardware connection".)
- Wait for at least one minute before turning the power on again after turning it off. If you wait for less than one minute, the equipment may not operate as specified by the BIOS power setting. (Refer to the "5.6 BIOS Setup".)
- Do not turn off the power to the equipment or press the reset switch during communication or while an Optical disc or an HDD or SSD is being accessed.

<Required actions>

- When you connect or disconnect a peripheral, make sure both the equipment and the peripheral have been turned off. Otherwise, a malfunction or failure may result.
- When you turn on the power, turn on the peripherals first and then turn on the equipment. When you turn off the power, turn off the equipment first and then turn off the peripherals.
- When you are not using the equipment, turn off the power. If you do not intend to use the equipment for a long time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.
- Depending on the material, a rug, a lap blanket, or the like may cause static buildup and consequently cause a malfunction of the equipment. Use a conductive rug or lap blanket resistant to static buildup.
- Instantaneous power failure or brownout may occur during operation and the screen may black out when lightning strikes nearby or the AC power supply is not stable. When this situation happens, turn off the power to the equipment and then turn it back on.

(5) INSTALLATION ENVIRONMENT

<Precautions>

- When you install a commercially extension slot, the specifications for the required environment for both the commercially available device and this equipment must be met. (See "1.6.1 Environment".)
- When you install a device in a general purpose 5-in bay or extension slot, make sure the power consumption does not exceed the maximum current rating. (See "5.1(9) Maximum current specifications".)
- In order to use this equipment without failure for a long period of time, you must use it with proper care and in the proper environment. Do not use the equipment in the locations described below. If you do, the life span of the equipment may be reduced and failure of the equipment may result.
- In a place subject to exposure to direct sunlight......Too close to a window
- In a place subject to rapid temperature or humidity change......Too close to an air conditioner
- In a place close to device that generates electrical noise......Too close to electric motors and

generators

- In a place close to device that generates a strong magnetic field......Too close to magnets or the like
- In an environment full of dust
- In a place subject to vibration
- In an environment with corrosive gasses present
- In a place with vibration caused by loud sounds......Too close to device that generates a loud

buzzer or alarm

- The following are precautions for the left, right, top, and bottom sides of the equipment:
 - Do not attach heating devices.
 - For ease of maintenance work, make sure that the Equipment can be moved easily; if fixed, ensure that the Equipment can be removed easily.
- It is reported that zinc whiskers can cause a problem with the device. Do not use electrogalvanized material near or at the place where the equipment is installed.

(A quote from the Technical Report of JEITA(*) ITR-1001 "Guideline of Facilities and Equipment for Information Systems")

Location of whiskers: Whiskers are created by electrogalvanized equipment such as floor panels, stringers, posts, aseismatic flat steel, and the like.

- Phenomenon: Hair-like zinc crystals (conductive whiskers) float into the air from the floor for some reason, go inside the device, and short-circuit a PCB or its pins. The root cause is difficult and time-consuming to find because the symptom differs depending on the location of the short circuit, and often, it is mistaken for a temporary issue.
- (*) JEITA : Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association
<Required action>

- If you mount the equipment in a chassis or on a desk, the temperature increase around the equipment needs to be taken into consideration.
- The system clock and the like inside the equipment always operates using a backup battery even when the power is off. Therefore, if you store the equipment at a temperature outside the operating temperature range, you may need to reconfigure system BIOS settings including the clock settings, when you start using the equipment again. When you reconfigure system BIOS settings, follow the instructions in "5.6 BIOS Setup".

(6) OPERATING CONDITION

<Precautions>

- Before you move the equipment, be sure to disconnect the plug of the power cord from the outlet and wait at least one minute.
- In order to prevent moisture condensation, when you move the equipment from outside the building to inside, wait for at least four hours before using the equipment.
- The equipment is made of precision electronics components. Do not subject the equipment to any vibration or shock.
- Do not sit on the equipment nor place anything on the equipment.
- During normal operation, do not turn off the display. Set it into the standby mode instead.
- During normal operation, do not touch the keyboard or mouse until the logon screen is displayed when you turn on the equipment.

<Required action>

• We recommend that you remove the dust built up in the neighborhood of the device (in particular, below the device), in the vents on the device , and on the front of the device itself.

(7) <u>ABNORMAL SOUNDS</u>

<Specifications>

• When the power is turned on, you may hear a low-frequency humming noise. This is caused by transient low-frequency vibrations of the chokes for suppressing high-frequency noise or other components and does not affect the characteristics and life span of the equipment.

(8) WARRANTY

<Specifications>

- The Manufacturer cannot guarantee for damage to data or application software caused by hardware damage to the equipment.
- Use an operating system specified by the Manufacturer. The Manufacturer cannot guarantee proper operation of the equipment if you use an operating system not specified by the Manufacturer.
- This equipment is evaluated under the assumption that the hardware specified by the Manufacturer is used. Therefore, when you install or replace hardware, use the hardware specified by the Manufacturer. The manufacturer cannot guarantee proper operation of the equipment if you use other hardware.

2. NETWORK

<Precautions>

• When you send a Magic PacketTM frame, make sure the standby lamp of the equipment is on. If you send a Magic PacketTM frame when the power is about to be turned off after an OS shutdown, the equipment may restart without being turned off or wake on lan (WOL) may not function at all. (See "2.7.2 Turning on the power using the LAN".)

<Specifications>

- Depending on the status of the network, Magic PacketTM frames can be lost. In order to avoid this, set up the system so that Magic PacketTM frames can be propagated without loss. (See "2.7.2 Turning on the power using the LAN".)
- Even though a network drive may be configured to be reconnected at logon, sometimes the reconnection may fail. If this happens, log on again or use the net_use command to establish the connection.

For information about the net use command, see the Windows® help.

- If the settings of the hub and the network adapter do not match, the performance of the network adapter may be compromised or the network adapter may not work properly. (See "2.8 Setting Up the LAN Interface".)
- The electric potential difference between units can generate heat. Therefore, do not use twisted-pair Ethernet cables (such as category 5 or STP cables) for network connections other than the ones specified in "5.9.1 Connector specifications (1) Motherboard (Standard)".

3. DISPLAY SCREEN

<Specifications>

- Before you set up the screen, terminate all running application software.
- When you change connections to switch between single- and multi- display configurations, turn off the power to the equipment, change the connection of display cables, turn the power back on, and then set up the screen configuration.
- When you change the connection configuration for the displays, reconfigure the screen settings accordingly.
- Depending on application software, the screen may flicker and video playback may not be smooth.
- If a display (monitor) connected to DisplayPort is turned off, the display might not be detected. In this situation, if you perform the following procedure, the system will detect the display.
 - 1. Shut down the OS of the equipment, and then disconnect the power-cord plug from the outlet.
 - 2. Turn off the display, and then disconnect the power-cord plug from the outlet.
 - 3. Wait for a minute or longer, connect the power-cord plugs of the equipment and the display to the outlets, and then start the equipment and the display.
- DisplayPort audio output is not supported.

(The display image assumes Windows® 10 but it is similar under other OS.)





4. HARD DISKS DRIVES (HDDs) / SOLID STATE DRIVES (SSDs)

NOTICE

Depending on the type of failure, important files may be lost when you use this equipment. Files can be lost by power failure and human mistakes during operation in addition to the failure of the equipment. If such a situation occurs, the files cannot be recovered. In order to prevent data loss, make it a routine to save your files and establish a systematic schedule for backing up files.

(1) Handling the Hard Disk Drives or Solid State Drives

<Precautions>

- The access performance of the HDDs or SSDs differs depending on the equipment. Also note that the performance of an HDD or SSD is lower at high or low temperatures. When you use HDDs or SSDs, confirm that the access performance of the HDDs or SSDs at normal temperatures and their degraded performance at high or low temperatures do not cause any problems to the user application.
- Regularly replace the HDD or SSD by referencing "APPENDIX HANDLING REPLACEABLE COMPONENTS".

<Required actions>

- Do not subject HDDs or SSDs to vibration or shock.
- Take preventive action against static electricity due to human contact, and due to other activities in the work place.
- Do not touch the printed circuit board or the connector of an HDD or SSD. Failure to heed this instruction might result in damage to the HDD or SSD.
- When you store an HDD or SSD for a long time, put the HDD or SSD into an anti-static bag and then store it in a dedicated box.

<Specifications>

- When you modify existing partitions, delete the partitions first and then re-create them.
- The capacity and performance of an HDD or SSD may be changed when you replace an HDD or SSD as a component.

(2) **Backing Up Files**

<Required actions>

- Make sure the contents of all HDDs or SSDs are backed up periodically.
- When you delete a partition, all files in the partition will be deleted. Before you delete a partition, back up important files you need.

5. DVDs

(1) Handling the DVD Drive

<Precautions>

- The DVD drive is subject to damage by dust. Install the equipment in a place with minimum dust and clean up around the equipment regularly.
- When you use insecticide sprays, or the like, cover the equipment with a protective sheet or covering beforehand.
- Do not subject the equipment to a strong shock while the DVD drive is in use.
- Do not open the tray except when you insert or eject an Optical disc. Do not put foreign objects into the tray. If you do, the DVD drive may be damaged or fail.
- When you put an Optical disc on the disc tray, make sure that the disc is properly set on the disc tray. If not, the disc may be forced out of the tray while the tray is loaded.

<Specifications>

- Depending on the type of Optical disc used, you may not be able to read or write to the disc. In this case, use another Optical disc.
- Depending on the condition of an Optical disc (whether it has scratches, dust, is deformed, has copy protection enabled, and so on), you may not be able to read or write to the Optical disc properly.
- Writing to an optical disc is not supported because the quality of an Optical disc might prevent data from being written to that disc. Before using the writing function, in advance, verify the Optical disc to be used.

(2) Handling Optical disc

<Precautions>

- Do not apply benzene, thinners, water, record cleaner, anti-static liquids, or use a silicone cloth on an Optical disc.
- Do not use a dryer when you remove dust or moisture from an Optical disc.
- Do not store Optical disc in a location with high temperature and humidity.
- Do not store Optical disc in a location not subject to direct sunlight, strong artificial light, and the like.
- Do not fold or bend an Optical disc.
- Do not write or scratch on the recording surface of an Optical disc.
- Do not insert a stick into a center hole of an Optical disc and spin the Optical disc.
- Do not put stickers, labels, or decals on an Optical disc.

• When removing an Optical disc from the case, hold both ends of the case (Picture 1), and then press the center part of the case (Picture 2) to remove the disc without putting stress on the disc. If you bend the disc while removing it, the disc might become distorted, which might result in errors during read or write operations on the disc.



<Required actions>

• If an Optical disc is dirty, wipe a it with a soft dry cloth in the direction from the center to the rim.

6. USB DEVICE

<Precautions>

- When you start using a USB device, test the device before using it. Never use a USB device for mission critical use.
- Do not connect a USB device during the OS startup because the OS may not start normally.
- If you switch screens during OS startup when you use a CPU/USB KVM switch, the OS may not start normally depending on the type of the CPU/USB KVM switch. When you use a CPU/USB KVM switch, make sure you test its operation thoroughly.
- For USB2.0 and USB3.0, the length of the cable used must be less than or equal to the length specified in the specifications. Otherwise, the transfer speed may be compromised. Use a USB2.0 or USB3.0 cable that matches the device you use. Otherwise, the actual transfer speed of the device may not be as high as it should be, or communication errors may result. For information about the cable specifications, ask the manufacturer of the cable. (For information about the cable length, see "5.9.3 External interface cable length specifications".)

<Required actions>

- When using a USB port, check the orientation of the USB connector, and then insert the connector slowly in order not to damage the USB port.
- When a USB device is inserted, removed, or accessed, the system load may be increased. If you need to use a USB device during online operation (system operation), you must confirm that using the device does not affect the currently running application software before using the device.
- After you clean a USB keyboard, check the connection between the equipment and the connector of the keyboard. A loose connection may cause the keyboard to be recognized incorrectly or prevent the system from starting normally.

<Specifications>

- It is not guaranteed that all USB devices can be connected.
- Some USB devices do not conform to the USB specifications. If you turn off the main power while a non-compliant USB device is connected, the equipment may not start properly and the clock setting may be corrupted. When you select a USB device, make sure you test its operation thoroughly.

7. EXTENSION BOARDS

<Required actions>

- If an extension board (PCI Express/PCI board) is supplied by a user, the user must take responsibility for confirming that each component on the board meets the operating temperature specification when those parts heat up.
- After you install an extension board, make sure you save the dummy bracket, and store it in a safe place.

8. RACK-MOUNTING METAL FITTINGS

<Precautions>

- When the equipment is mounted on a rack with rack-mounting metal fittings, do not put anything on the equipment. In addition, do not put a load (for example, an object) on the cover of the equipment.
- When you mount the equipment on a rack mount, for safety reasons, we recommend you use a combination of rack-mounting metal fittings, a shelf board for a rack mount, and slide rails. (See an 1.6.2 Installation".)

9. LITHIUM BATTERIES

<Required actions>

• This equipment uses a lithium battery. When you dispose of the battery, observe local laws and regulations whatever applicable.

10. THE OPTICAL MOUSE

<Required actions>

- Due to the nature of the optical sensor, an optical mouse may not work on transparent materials or light-reflecting materials (glass, mirrors, and the like). Avoid using an optical mouse on those materials or purchase an optical mouse pad available on the market.
- If the optical sensor is smeared with condensation or oil mist, the optical mouse may not work properly. If you use an optical mouse in an environment subject to those kinds of smears, take appropriate measures to protect the equipment.

<u>11. BIOS SETTINGS</u>

<Specifications>

- When the main power is OFF while the power from the backup battery is not available or the battery is not connected, the "After AC Power ON" setting is switched to "Auto". After pressing the power switch and starting the system, you can configure the "After AC Power ON" setting but because the power from the backup battery is not available, the setting is automatically switched back to "Auto" when you disconnect the power cord. (See "5.6 BIOS Setup".)
- The purpose of the clock displayed on the BIOS setup menu screen is not to show the correct time and date but to configure the time and date. Because of this, the date displayed on the screen does not change when the actual date changes. If the actual date changes during setup, you must update the date setting. (See "5.6 BIOS Setup".)
- When the setup menu is used, the clock display may sometimes show a delay. After you finish the setup menu, make sure you confirm the clock is correct. (See "5.6 BIOS Setup".)

12. MAINTENANCE SERVICES

<Specifications>

- Microsoft® Windows®, device drivers, and commercially available application software may not be able to be modified directly as a counter measure for a particular failure. Instead, the Manufacturer may offer a work-around as a counter measure.
- If you add new commercially available hardware to the equipment without notice to the Manufacturer, the equipment as a whole will lose eligibility for warranty.
- The components used for the equipment cannot be disassembled and investigated.
- The price of this equipment does not cover maintenance and support. When you order the equipment, you must clarify the desired maintenance support level in the maintenance contract and make the required payment for the maintenance fee defined by the maintenance support level.

13. WINDOWS® SETTINGS

(1) Applying a Hotfix and Other Updates

<Specification>

• If you need to apply a hotfix, Windows Update, or the latest service pack, do it on your own responsibility. You must thoroughly check the system operation and evaluate how the system is affected by applying the hotfix, Windows Update, or service pack.

(2) **Power Options**

<Required actions>

• Do not change the factory default setting, "**HF-W Power Settings**", for the power plan. Furthermore, do not change "**Turn off hard disk after**" setting from "**0**". If you want to confirm the current setting for power plan and "**Turn off hard disk after**" setting, follow the procedure below. (The display image assumes Windows® 10 but it is similar under other OS.)

- Confirmation procedure of the current power plan settings
 - 1. Open Control Panel and click System and Security.
 - 2. Click Power Options.
 - 3. Power Options window appears.
 - Confirm that **HF-W Power Settings** radio button is selected under **Preferred plans**.



• Confirmation procedure of "Turn off hard disk after" setting

1. Following the confirmation procedure of the current power plan settings, click **Change plan settings** at **HF-W Power Settings**.



2. Edit Plan Settings window appears.

• Click Change advanced power settings.

🗃 Edit Plan Settings	_	×
\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow 🖓 \ll System and Security \Rightarrow Power Options \Rightarrow Edit Plan Settings \checkmark \eth	Search Control Panel	P
Change settings for the plan: HF-W Power Settings Choose the sleep and display settings that you want your computer to use. Turn off the display: 15 minutes Change advanced power settings Restore default settings for this plan		
Save changes	Cancel	

- 3. Advanced setting tab of Power Options appears.
- Confirm that Turn off hard disk after setting is "0".

le Power Options	?	×
Advanced settings		
Select the power plan that you want to custom then choose settings that reflect how you want computer to manage power.	iize, and t your	ł
HF-W Power Settings [Active] \sim		
 → Hard disk → Turn off hard disk after Setting (Minutes): 0 → Internet Explorer → Desktop background settings → Wireless Adapter Settings → Sleep → USB settings → Intel(R) Graphics Settings → Power buttons and lid → DCL Exprese 		< >
<u>R</u> estore plan de	faults	
OK Cancel	A	oply

- When you change the settings from factory default setting, restore the factory default setting following the procedure below.
 - 1. Open Control Panel and click System and Security.
 - 2. Click Power Options.
 - 3. Power Options window appears.
 - Confirm that **HF-W Power Settings** radio button is selected under **Preferred plans**.



4. Edit Plan Settings window appears.

• Click Restore default settings for this plan.

🗃 Edit Plan Settings	_	×
\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow \clubsuit System and Security \Rightarrow Power Options \Rightarrow Edit Plan Settings \checkmark \heartsuit	Search Control Panel	٩
Change settings for the plan: HF-W Power Settings Choose the sleep and display settings that you want your computer to use.		
Turn off the display: 15 minutes ~		
<u>Change advanced power settings</u> <u>R</u> estore default settings for this plan		
Save changes	Cancel	

- 5. **Power Options** window appears.
- Click Yes.

Power	Options
	Are you sure you want to restore this plan's default settings?
	Clicking 'Yes' immediately restores all of the plan's default settings.
	<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

CONTENTS

PR	EFACE i
IM	PORTANT NOTIFICATIONS iii
<u>/</u>	SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS S-1
PR	ECAUTIONS C-1
1.	PRECAUTIONS ABOUT THE EQUIPMENTC-1
2.	NETWORKC-6
3.	DISPLAY SCREEN
4.	HARD DISKS DRIVES (HDDs) / SOLID STATE DRIVES (SSDs) C-8
5.	DVDsC-9
6.	USB DEVICE
7.	EXTENSION BOARDS
8.	RACK-MOUNTING METAL FITTINGS
9.	LITHIUM BATTERIESC-12
10.	THE OPTICAL MOUSE
11.	BIOS SETTINGSC-12
12.	MAINTENANCE SERVICESC-13
13.	WINDOWS® SETTINGS
CH	IAPTER 1 GETTING STARTED 1-1
1.1	Scope 1-1
1.2	Installing an Extension Board 1-1
1.3	Role of an Operator 1-1
1.4	Work Flow 1-3
1.5	Name and Function of Each Part 1-4
1.6	Installation Environment 1-13
1	.6.1 Environment 1-13
1	.6.2 Installation 1-14
1.7	Hardware connection
1.8	Power cord 1-22

CHA	APTER 2 OPERATION
2.1	Before Turning On the Power
2.2	Starting the Equipment
2.3	Shutting Down the Equipment
2.4	Power Shutdown
2.5	Emergency Shutdown
2.6	DVD drive
2.6	5.1 Inserting an Optical disc
2.6	5.2 Ejecting an Optical disc
2.7	Controlling the Power Using the LAN
2.7	1.1 Enabling the WOL (Wake ON LAN) function
2.7	7.2 Turning on the power using the LAN
2.8	Setting Up the LAN Interface
2.9	Setting Up the Screen
CHA	APTER 3 SETUP 3-1
3.1	Setup Procedure when you turn on the power for the first time 3-1
3.1	.1 Setting up Windows® 10 2019 LTSC 3-1
3.1	.2 Setting up Windows® 10 2021 LTSC 3-6
3.1	.3 Setting up Windows Server® 2019 3-11
3.1	.4 Setting up Windows Server® 2022
3.2	Configuring Basic Settings after OS Setup 3-19
3.2	2.1 Basic Settings for Windows® 10 and Windows Server®
CHA	APTER 4 PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING 4-1
CHA 4.1	APTER 4 PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING 4-1 Event Log Entries during Setup 4-1
CHA 4.1 4.2	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9 4.10	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11Installation failure for Japanese input feature4-12
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9 4.10	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11Installation failure for Japanese input feature4-12
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9 4.10 CHA	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11Installation failure for Japanese input feature4-12APTER 5SPECIFICATIONS5-1
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9 4.10 CHA 5.1	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11Installation failure for Japanese input feature4-12APTER 5SPECIFICATIONS5-1Equipment Specifications5-1
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9 4.10 CHA 5.1 5.2	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11Installation failure for Japanese input feature4-12APTER 5SPECIFICATIONS5-1Equipment Specifications5-1Memory Space5-7
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9 4.10 CHA 5.1 5.2 5.3	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11Installation failure for Japanese input feature5-1Equipment Specifications5-1Memory Space5-7I/O Space5-8
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9 4.10 CHA 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11Installation failure for Japanese input feature5-1Equipment Specifications5-1Memory Space5-7I/O Space5-8Interrupts list5-9
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9 4.10 CHA 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11Installation failure for Japanese input feature5-1Equipment Specifications5-1Memory Space5-7I/O Space5-8Interrupts list5-9Serial Port Settings5-10
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9 4.10 CHA 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11Installation failure for Japanese input feature4-12APTER 5SPECIFICATIONS5-1Equipment Specifications5-1Memory Space5-7I/O Space5-8Interrupts list5-9Serial Port Settings5-10BIOS Setup5-11
CH4 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9 4.10 CH4 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6 5.7	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11Installation failure for Japanese input feature5-1Equipment Specifications5-1Memory Space5-7I/O Space5-8Interrupts list5-9Serial Port Settings5-10BIOS Setup5-11Boot Menu5-16
CHA 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9 4.10 CHA 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6 5.7 5.8	APTER 4PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING4-1Event Log Entries during Setup4-1Event Log Entries While the OS is Running4-2Scheduled Functions by Default4-4Security Enhancement Function4-8Factory-Shipped Network Settings4-8Product Activation in Windows® 104-9If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen4-9Display of Device Manager4-10Increased memory usage during OS operation4-11Installation failure for Japanese input feature5-1Equipment Specifications5-1Memory Space5-7I/O Space5-8Interrupts list5-9Serial Port Settings5-10BIOS Setup5-11Boot Menu5-16Hardware System Clock5-17

5.9.1	Connector specifications	5-18
5.9.2	2 External control specifications	5-23
5.9.3	B External interface cable length specifications	5-27
CHA	PTER 6 CHECKUP AND MAINTENANCE	6-1
6.1 I	Daily Checkup	6-1
6.2 F	Periodic Checkup	6-4
6.3 I	nstalling and Removing Components	6-5
6.3.1	Types and locations of installed components	6-5
6.3.2	2 Before installing or removing components	6-6
6.3.3	3 Installing and removing the cover of the equipment	6-7
6.3.4	Installing and removing an extension board	6-8
6.3.5	5 Installing and removing a main memory	6-12
6.3.6	5 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD	6-15
6.3.7	7 Installing and removing a DVD drive	6-18
6.3.8	Attaching and removing rack-mounting metal fittings (option)	6-20
6.3.9	Attaching and removing rubber feet	6-22
6.3.1	0 Replacing a dust filter	6-24
6.4 I	nstalling and removing a lithium battery	6-25
6.5 E	Enabling the Remote Power On Function	6-27
CHA	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN	١G
CHA	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD	NG 7-1
CHA	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD	NG 7-1 7-1
CHA 7.1 (7.2 F	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation	NG 7-1 7-1 7-2
CHA 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD	NG 7-1 7-2 7-3
CHA 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure	NG 7-1 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3
CHA) 7.1 (7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition Preparation Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Preparation Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Precedure for condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Precedure for condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Precedure for condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Precedure for condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Precedure for condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Precedure for condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Precedure for condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory shipped condition Precedure for condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory shipped condition Precedure for condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory shipped condition Pre	NG 7-1 7-2 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-11
CHA) 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition	NG 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-11
CHA 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2 CHA	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Precedure actions PTER 8 MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	NG 7-1 7-2 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-11 8-1
CHAI 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2 CHAI 8.1 C	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I PTER 8 MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS POVENTIONS Overview POVENTION	NG 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-11 8-1 8-1
CHAI 7.1 (7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2 CHAI 8.1 (8.2 (PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition	NG 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-11 8-1 8-6
CHAI 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2 CHAI 8.1 C 8.2 C 8.2.1	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring a restoration process and their corrective actions I Procedure for restoring a memory Dump Overview Procedure for restoring a Memory Dump I Memory Dump Confirmation Messages	NG 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-11 8-1 8-6 8-8
CHAI 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2 CHAI 8.1 C 8.2 C 8.2.1 8.2.2	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition Image: Condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Image: Condition PTER 8 MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS Overview Image: Condition Messages Procedure for restoring the settings related to a memory dump	NG 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-3 7-11 8-1 8-6 8-8 8-9
CHAI 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2 CHAI 8.1 C 8.2 C 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.3 S	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition Restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition PTER 8 MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS Restoring a Memory Dump Collecting a Memory Dump Memory Dump Confirmation Messages Restoring the settings related to a memory dump Startup Suppression on Serious Failure Detection Startup Suppression Startup Suppression	NG 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-11 8-1 8-1 8-6 8-8 8-9 8-11
CHAI 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2 CHAI 8.1 C 8.2 C 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.3 S 8.4 M	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USINA RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition PTER 8 MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS POVENVIEW Collecting a Memory Dump Pression on Messages Pression on Serious Failure Detection Maintenance Operation Commands Pression Commands Pression on Serious Failure	NG 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-11 8-1 8-6 8-6 8-8 8-9 8-11 8-12
CHAI 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2 CHAI 8.1 C 8.2 C 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.3 S 8.4 N 8.4.1	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USINA RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory shipped condition I Procedure for restoring the settings related to a memory dump I Memory Dump Confirmation Messages I Configuring the settings related to a memory dump I Startup Suppression on Serious Failure Detection Maintenance Operation Commands Log information collection command (logsave) </td <td>NG 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-3 7-11 8-1 8-1 8-6 8-8 8-9 8-11 8-12 8-13</td>	NG 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-3 7-11 8-1 8-1 8-6 8-8 8-9 8-11 8-12 8-13
CHAI 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2 CHAI 8.1 C 8.2 C 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.3 S 8.4 N 8.4.1 8.4.2	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USINA RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure. Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition	NG 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-11 8-1 8-1 8-6 8-8 8-8 8-9 8-11 8-12 8-13 8-15
CHAI 7.1 C 7.2 F 7.3 F 7.3.1 7.3.2 CHAI 8.1 C 8.2 C 8.2 C 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.3 S 8.4 N 8.4.1 8.4.2 8.4.3	PTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USIN A RECOVERY DVD Overview of Restoration Procedure Preparation Preparation Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition Image: Condition of the System drive back to the factory-shipped condition Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition Image: Condition of the System drive back to the factory-shipped condition PTER 8 MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS Image: Configuring the settings related to a memory dump Collecting a Memory Dump Image: Configuring the settings related to a memory dump Startup Suppression on Serious Failure Detection Image: Configuring the settings related to a memory dump Image: Log information collection command (logsave) Image: Configuring the copy command (mdump) Prescue allocation command for saving a memory dump (createdmp) Image: Createdmp)	NG 7-1 7-2 7-3 7-3 7-3 7-11 8-1 8-1 8-6 8-8 8-9 8-11 8-12 8-13 8-15 8-17

CHAPTER 9 TROUBLESHOOTING
9.1 List of Problems
9.1.1 Problems that occur before the OS startup
9.1.2 Problems that occur after the OS startup
9.2 Countermeasures
9.2.1 Problems that occur before the OS startup
9.2.2 Problems that occur after the OS startup
9.3 STOP Error Codes
9.4 Event Log
9.5 Checking the System Load by Using Performance Monitor
9.6 Digital LED for Status indication
9.6.1 POST messages
9.6.2 Displaying a hardware status code
CHAPTER 10 RAID1 10-1
10.1 What is the RAID1
10.2 Setup 10-3
10.2.1 Overview of setup 10-3
10.2.2 Setting Up a New RAID1 10-3
10.3 Checking the Status of the RAID1 10-4
10.3.1 Checking by the Status Lamps
10.3.2 Checking by the Hardware Status Window 10-5
10.4 Recovery from failure
10.4.1 Detecting a failure
10.4.2 Recovery from a failure in one Drive
10.4.3 Recovery from Failure in Both Drives
10.5Preventive Maintenance10-15
10.5.1 Creating a Backup Drive
10.5.2 Recovery Using a Backup Drive
10.5.3 Performing Periodical Drive Replacement
APPENDIX HANDLING REPLACEABLE COMPONENTS A-1

FIGURES

Figure 1-1	Name of Each Part (Front View)	. 1-5
Figure 1-2	Name of Each Part (Rear View)	. 1-6
Figure 1-3	Physical Configuration Inside Equipment	. 1-7
Figure 1-4	Operation and Service Clearance (Top View)	1-15
Figure 1-5	Installation Clearance	1-15
Figure 1-6	Exterior View (Horizontal Installation on the Desktop)	1-16
Figure 1-7	Exterior View (Rack Mount)	1-16
Figure 1-8	Exterior View (Vertical Installation)	1-18
Figure 1-9	Hardware Connection	1-20
Figure 2-1	DVD Drive (Front View)	. 2-6
Figure 6-1	Types and Locations of Installed Components	. 6-5
Figure 6-2	Removing the Cover of the Equipment	. 6-7
Figure 6-3	Installing an extension board	6-11
Figure 6-4	Removing the SATA cables	6-13
Figure 6-5	Installing a main memory	6-14
Figure 6-6	Opening the front cover	6-16
Figure 6-7	Removing an HDD or SSD	6-16
Figure 6-8	Removing a Drive bay 3 HDD or SSD	6-17
Figure 6-9	Removing a DVD cover	6-18
Figure 6-10	Removing the screw fixing the DVD drive	6-19
Figure 6-11	Removing the DVD drive	6-19
Figure 6-12	Attaching Rack-Mounting Metal Fittings	6-21
Figure 6-13	Removing a Rubber Foot	6-22
Figure 6-14	Removing cover screws	6-23
Figure 6-15	Replacing a dust filter	6-24
Figure 6-16	Removing a lithium battery	6-26
Figure 6-17	Removing a Jumper Socket	6-28
Figure 10-1	HDD/SSD status lamp	10-4

TABLES

Table 1-1	Function of Each Part	. 1-8
Table 1-2	Environment	1-13
Table 1-3	Dimension, Service Clearance, and Installation Clearance	1-15
Table 1-4	Power Cord and Plug Identification	1-23
Table 2-1	Specification of the LAN setting	2-11
Table 4-1	Error / Warning Eventlog (During the OS setup)	. 4-1
Table 4-2	Error / Warning Eventlog (While Windows® 10 and Windows Server® running) (1/2)
		. 4-2
Table 4-3	Error / Warning Eventlog (While Windows® 10 and Windows Server® running) (2	2/2)
T-1-1- 5 1		. 4-3
	Common specifications list	. 5-1
Table 5-2	Individual specifications list	. 5-3
Table 5-3	OS type list	. 5-4
Table 5-4	Accessories list	. 5-4
Table 5-5	Option specifications	. 5-4
Table 5-6	Supported resolutions list	. 5-5
Table 5-7	Main memory constitution list	. 5-5
Table 5-8	Optional LAN adapter specifications list	. 5-5
Table 5-9	Maximum current specifications	. 5-6
Table 5-10	Maximum current specifications by function	. 5-6
Table 5-11	I/O Space list	. 5-8
Table 5-12	Interrupts list	. 5-9
Table 5-13	Interrupts list (IRQ assignment when the APIC is disabled)	5-10
Table 5-14	Serial port default settings	5-10
Table 5-15	BIOS Setup menu operation key	5-11
Table 5-16	BIOS Setup menu list	5-12
Table 5-17	Boot menu operation key	5-16
Table 5-18	Boot menu list	5-16
Table 5-19	Hardware System Clock Specification	5-17
Table 5-20	External control I/O port specifications	5-23
Table 5-21	List of external control I/O signals	5-24
Table 5-22	External interface cable length specifications	5-27
Table 6-1	Periodic Checkup	. 6-4
Table 6-2	Extension boards list	. 6-9
Table 6-3	Main memory combination list	6-14
Table 6-4	Remote Power On setting	6-27
Table 7-1	List of errors of the recovery operation	7-11
Table 8-1	RAS features overview	. 8-1
Table 8-2	Error That Trigger a Memory Dump	. 8-6
Table 8-3	Maintenance Operation Commands	8-12
Table 8-4	Information Saved by logsave	8-13
Table 8-5	Error Messages of the logsave Command	8-14
Table 8-6	Error Messages of the mdump Command	8-16
Table 8-7	Error Messages of the createdmp Command	8-18
	оrr	

Table 8-8	Information Displayed by the getrasinfo Command	8-19
Table 8-9	Error Messages of the getrasinfo Command	8-28
Table 9-1	STOP Error Codes	9-20
Table 9-2	Action list for STOP Error Code 0x80	9-21
Table 9-3	Event Log Entries Unique to the Equipment	9-23
Table 9-4	Performance Counters Related to the Performance of the Equipment	9-29
Table 9-5	POST Codes and Stop Factor/Action	9-31
Table 9-6	Hardware Status Code and Cause/Action	9-33
Table 10-1	Action list of when the RAID detected failure	10-6

CHAPTER 1 GETTING STARTED

<u>1.1 Scope</u>

This manual is intended for operators of the HITACHI INDUSTRIAL COMPUTER HF-W7500 MODEL 65/60 and contains information about the operation and maintenance of various devices necessary for their routine use.

After you unpack, go through the "delivered items list" to confirm all the items have been delivered and no items are missing or damaged. If there are missing or damaged items, contact our sales representative.

For information about RAS features, refer to the following manuals.

• HF-W7500 MODEL 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL (manual number WIN-63-0101)

<u>1.2</u> Installing an Extension Board

You can install an extension board supplied by the user in this equipment.

For information about the installation procedure and the limitations of an extension board, see "6.3.4 Installing and removing an extension board".

<u>1.3 Role of an Operator</u>

In order to use this equipment in good working order for a long period of time, an operator must take care of the following items.

(1) Setting up consumable items

(a) When you set up a consumable item (such as an HDD or SSD, or a dust filter), follow the device operating procedure shown in the respective chapters.

(2) Consideration for the characteristics of the equipment

- (a) See "PRECAUTIONS 1. PRECAUTIONS ABOUT THE EQUIPMENT" and take necessary actions considering the characteristics of the equipment.
- (b) The instructions described in this manual are the basics of the procedures you need to follow when you use the equipment. Make sure you follow these instructions.
- (c) For information about how to use the equipment, how to clean the equipment, and so on, see the respective chapters.

(3) Keep this equipment in good condition

When you use this equipment, an operator must take care of the following items.

(a) Backing up files

See "PRECAUTIONS 4. HARD DISKS DRIVES (HDDs) / SOLID STATE DRIVES(SSDs) (2) Backing Up Files".

(b) Power cord and shutting down the power

See "PRECAUTIONS 1. PRECAUTIONS ABOUT THE EQUIPMENT (4) POWER SUPPLY".

(4) Maintenance of this equipment

(a) For information about maintenance, see "6.1 Daily Checkup" and "6.2 Periodic Checkup".





<u>1.5</u> Name and Function of Each Part

Warning about the power supply unit (hazardous voltage) Do not remove, disassemble, or modify the power supply unit. If you do, serious personal injury or death may result due to an electric shock.

Cautions about the fans (rotating objects) Only maintenance personnel are allowed to remove a fan. If you remove a fan yourself, your hand or objects may be caught by the rotating part of the operating fan and personal injury may result.

NOTICE

- Before you move this equipment, make sure you shut down the OS, disconnect the plug of the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute. If you do not, the HDDs and other devices may fail.
- When using a USB port, check the orientation of the USB connector, and then insert the connector slowly. Otherwise, the USB port may be damaged.
- Do not remove or insert a USB device during online operation (system operation) because that may affect currently running applications.
- If you insert or access an Optical disc, the system load may increase and running applications may be affected. Do not insert or access an Optical disc during online operation (system operation).

• Display and User Input Sections

(1) Front view



and the V model is displayed as SSD.



(2) Rear view



(*1) If a display unit connected with DisplayPort is turned off, the display cannot be detected.

(*2) This slot cannot be used because the RAID board is installed.

- (*3) The internal connection is PCI Express x4, but the connector shape is PCI Express x8.
- (*4) The internal connection is PCI Express x1, but the connector shape is PCI Express x4.
- (*5) Serial port (COM2) and External contact port (EXT) are optional ports.

Figure 1-2 Name of Each Part (Rear View)

(3) Physical configuration inside the equipment



Figure 1-3 Physical Configuration Inside Equipment

Table 1-1Function of Each Part (1/5)

Name	Function
Power switch (POWER)	When you press this switch, the power is turned on. When you press the switch for four seconds or more, the power is turned off and the system goes into standby mode (for emergencies only).
Reset switch (RESET)	Use this switch to perform a hardware reset (restarting the equipment). If you press the switch while the OS is running, a memory dump is performed. If you press the switch again after the memory dump is performed, a hardware reset is carried out.
Status lamp (STATUS)	LampStatusLit in greenThe equipment is in operation (RUN status)Lit in redThe equipment is not in operation (STOP status) • The equipment is in the middle of startup. • After the shutdown starts or during error stop. • The equipment has stopped abnormally due to an error • RAS software is not installed.OffThe main power is off / The system is in standby mode.
Alarm lamp (ALARM)	 This lamp is lit in red if one of the following abnormalities is detected. A fan inside the equipment stops. Abnormal temperature inside the equipment. Failure in one of the mirrored drives.
Drive access lamp (DRIVE)	This lamp is lit in green while an HDD, SSD or DVD drive is being accessed.
Standby lamp (STBY)	LampStatusLit in orangeThe equipment is in standby mode. (Only the auxiliary power is on.)OffThe power is shut down or the equipment is in operation.
HDD/SSD status lamp HDD1/SSD1 STATUS : For drive bay 1 HDD2/SSD2 STATUS : For drive bay 2	LampStatusOFF (Both)Both HDD or SSD are working properly.ON (Either one)One HDD or SSD has an error. (The power of the HDD or SSD with an error is Off.)Flashing (Either one)Rebuild (copy) is ongoing. (Only the lamp of the copy destination HDD or SSD flashes.)Flashed in red (Both)Both HDDs or SSDs have errors.

Table 1-1Function of Each Part (2/5)

Name	Function
AC inlet	Used for connecting a power cord.
Power supply	A power supply module with a wide-range input voltage (100 to 240 VAC).
Main power switch	If you press the switch to the 1 position, the power is supplied. If you press the switch to the 0 position, the power is shut down.
Audio port (LINE IN)	An audio line input.
Audio port (LINE OUT)	An audio line output.
Serial port (COM1) (9 pins: RS-232C)	Connects a device such as a modem that uses a serial interface. (See "5.9.1 Connector specifications".)
Serial port (COM2) (9 pins: RS-232C) (optional)	Connects a device such as a modem that uses a serial interface. (See "5.9.1 Connector specifications".)
RAS external contact port (25 pins: EXT) (optional)	A connector for connecting external contacts. (See "5.9.1 Connector specifications".)
DVI-D port (Port A)	Connects the cable from the digital interface of a display. (See "5.9.1 Connector specifications".)
DVI-D port (Port B)	Connects the cable from the digital interface of a display. (See "5.9.1 Connector specifications".)
DisplayPort	Connects the cable from the digital interface of a display. (See "5.9.1 Connector specifications".)
PCI Express x4 bus slot (Slot 1)	The internal connection is PCI Express x4, but the connector shape is PCI Express x8. However, Slot 1 cannot be used because the RAID board is installed.
PCI Express x4 bus slot (Slot 2) (Slot 3)	Used as a slot to insert a PCI Express x4 board.
PCI Express x16 bus slot (Slot 4)	Used as a slot to insert a PCI Express x16 board.
PCI Express x1 bus slot (Slot 5)	The internal connection is PCI Express x1, but the connector shape is PCI Express x4.
PCI bus slot (Slot 6) (Slot 7)	Used as a slot to insert a PCI board.
USB port (USB3.0)	Used to connect a device that uses a USB interface.
USB port (USB2.0)	Used to connect a device that uses a USB interface.

Name		Function				
LAN port (1000BASE-T/100BASE-TX/ 10BASE-T)	 You can connect a LAN cable to a LAN port. (See "5.9.1 Connector specification".) Onboard LAN Communication speed lamp ACT/LINK lamp 					
	ACT/LINK lamp					
	ACT/LINK lamp					
	Lamp Lit in green	A link is established				
	Lit in green	Both the equipment and the remote device are powered up and the connection over the twisted-pair Ethernet cable is stable.				
	Off	 No link is established. The equipment is not physically connected to the network. The switching hub is not powered up. The connection over the twisted-pair Ethernet cable is not stable. The driver settings have some errors. 				
	Blinking in green	Network data is being transmitted or received. The blink interval changes depending on the traffic on the network.				
	Communication and land					
	Lown Status					
	Lit in orange	The link is established at 1000 Mbps.				
	Lit in green	The link is established at 100 Mbps.				
	Off	The link is established at 10 Mbps. Or no link is established.				

radie i i i anetion di Lach i art (2/2)	Table 1-1	Function	of Each	Part	(3/5)
---	-----------	----------	---------	------	-------

Name	Function				
LAN port	• Option LAN adaptor (HJ-F7560-20/HJ-F7560-25)				
(1000BASE-T/100BASE-TX/ 10BASE-T)		ACT/LINK lamp			
		ACT/LINK lamp			
	Lamp	Status			
	Lit in green	A link is established.			
	Both the equipment and the remote device are pow up and the connection over the twisted-pair Ethern cable is stable.				
	Off	 No link is established. The equipment is not physically connected to the network. The switching hub is not powered up. The connection over the twisted-pair Ethernet cable is not stable. The driver settings have some errors. 			
	Blinking in green	Network data is being transmitted or received. The blink interval changes depending on the traffic on the network.			
		Communication speed lamp			
	Status				
	Lit in orange	The link is established at 1000 Mbps.			
	Lit in green	The link is established at 100 Mbps.			
	Off	The link is established at 10 Mbps. Or no link is established.			

Table 1-1Function of Each Part (4/5)

(NOTE1) The locations of ACT/LINK lamp and communication speed lamp differ between the optional LAN adapter and onboard LAN.

(NOTE2) HJ-F7560-20/HJ-F7560-25 has two LAN ports. If you look from back side this equipment on horizontal installation, the A port is upper side and the B port is lower side.

Table 1-1Function of Each Part (5/5)

Name	Function
Digital LED for	Various states of this equipment are indicated as a two-digit code in
Status indication	hexadecimal and the states of the status indication LEDs.
	The Digital LED for Status indication and the status indication LEDs may
	remain lit even after the equipment is shut down or put into standby mode.
	This condition remains until the power is turned on again.
	Status indication LEDs
	[1] Hardware status (Red)
	[2] Application status (Green)
	[3] BIOS status (Orange)
1 2 3	
Status indication LEDs	(For information about how to display arbitrary status data on the Digital
	LED for Status indication from a user application, refer to the " <i>HF-W7500</i>
	Model 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL (WIN-63-0101) ".)

< NOTE >

• For information about the precautions for USB devices, see "PRECAUTIONS 6. USB DEVICES".

1.6 Installation Environment

1.6.1 Environment



If you keep at high temperature this equipment, do not touch bare hands. Otherwise you may result burns.

When this equipment is used, it must be used in the following environment.

1 ål	Jie 1-2 Environment
Item	Requirement
Ambient temperature (Operation)	5 to 40°C (*1)(*2)
Ambient temperature (Storage)	-10 to 60°C
Temperature gradient	±10 K/h or less
Humidity	20 to 80%RH (non-condensing)
Humidity gradient	\pm 10% RH/h or less
Dust (*3)	No heavy dust (0.3 mg/m ³ or less (JEITA IT-1004B classB))
Corrosive gas	None JEITA IT-1004B class A (Temperature 25°C, Humidity 50% RH)(*4)
Vibration resistance	5.9 m/s^2 (10 Hz, 5 s, except the DVD drive)
Shock resistance	Operation: 19.6 m/s ² (while not powered on: 98 m/s ²)
Power voltage	100 to 240 VAC ± 10%
Power frequency	50/60 Hz ± 3 Hz
Power supply noise	2.0 kV (fast transient / burst wave)
Electrostatic noise contact discharge	4 kV (Air: 8 kV)
Insulation resistance	500 VDC, 20 MΩ
Dielectric strength	1.5 kVAC, one minute
Transient power fault	20 ms or less
Altitude	Less than 1000 m

Table 1-2Environment

(*1) The operating ambient temperature when turbo mode is enabled is 5 to 35° C.

(*2) When turbo mode is enabled and the ambient temperature is high, CPU performance may temporarily decrease.

(*3) This equipment cannot be used in the environment where conductive dust or the like is floating.

(*4) JEITA : Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association

< NOTE >

For information about the precautions for the environment, see
 "PRECAUTIONS 1. PRECAUTIONS ABOUT THE EQUIPMENT
 (5) INSTALLATION ENVIRONMENT".

1.6.2 Installation

- The power cord that comes with the equipment is rated at the input voltage of 125 VAC. When using this equipment at over 125 VAC, prepare the power cord fitting input voltage and inspect the safeness of this equipment enough.
- When you connect the plug of the power cord to an outlet, make sure you use an outlet with a ground terminal (ground pole) that is properly grounded. In addition, you must install and use an earth leakage circuit breaker.
 If you do not take these measures, that may result in a fire or an electric shock.
- Do not use a two-prong plug without a ground pole because that may result in an electric shock or failure of the equipment.



Falling or dropping of the Equipment vertically placed on the desktop may cause injury. Be sure to attach the vertical stand accompanying the Equipment and place the Equipment with the vertical stand on a level surface.

NOTICE

- Before you move this equipment, make sure you shut down the OS, disconnect the plug of the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute.
 If you do not, the HDDs and other devices may fail.
- When you transport or carry the equipment, pack it in the dedicated container (container and packing materials used when the equipment was delivered). If you use other container or packing materials, that may damage the equipment.
- Do not use damaged or broken dedicated container when you transport or carry the equipment. If you do, that may damage the equipment.

< NOTE >

 For information about the precautions for concerning installation requirements, see "PRECAUTIONS 1. PRECAUTIONS ABOUT THE EQUIPMENT (5) INSTALLATION ENVIRONMENT".

Din	nension (1	nm)	Operation and service clearance (mm)		Insta	llation cl	earance (mm)		
Height	Width	Depth	Front	Rear	Left	Right	Front	Rear	Left	Right
150	400	450	500	600	200	200	50	100	10	10

Table 1-3	Dimension,	Service C	Clearance, a	and Instal	lation Clearance
-----------	------------	-----------	--------------	------------	------------------

- When you operate the equipment or do maintenance work, provide sufficient clearance as shown in Figure 1-1.
- The equipment is air-cooled by fans. The intake holes are on the front and the exhaust holes are on the rear. Make sure the air flow is not blocked. Especially, leave sufficient clearance in the front (50 mm) and in the rear (100mm). (This includes clearance required for routing cable connectors for the rear side.)



Figure 1-4 Operation and Service Clearance (Top View)



Horizontal Installation (Top View)

Vertical Installation (Top View)

Figure 1-5 Installation Clearance
(a) Horizontal Installation

Place a non-slip mat between the equipment and the desktop to secure the equipment.



Figure 1-6 Exterior View (Horizontal Installation on the Desktop)

(b) Rack mount

- For information about how to attach and remove rack-mounting metal fittings, see "6.3.8 Attaching and removing rack-mounting metal fittings (option)".
- For information about how to remove rubber feet, see "6.3.9 Attaching and removing rubber feet".



- (*1) Distance between the hole centers.
- (*2) This size is based on JIS of the rack-mounting metal fitting. For EIA, the size is 101.6mm.
- (*3) When you mount the equipment on a rack mount, we recommend that you use a combination of rack-mounting metal fittings, a shelf board for a rack mount, and slide rails for safety reasons.

Figure 1-7 Exterior View (Rack Mount)

- When mounting the equipment inside a rack, fully address the concerns below. For the rack mounting metal fittings, see Subsection 1.6.2 Installation (b), "Rack mount."
- Elevated Operating Ambient: If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than room ambient. Therefore, consideration must be given to installing the equipment in an environment compatible with the maximum ambient temperature specified in Subsection 1.6.1 Environment.
- Reduced Air Flow: Installation of the equipment in a rack must be such that the amount of air flow required for safe operation of the equipment is not compromised.
- Mechanical Loading: Mounting of the equipment in the rack must be such that a hazardous condition is not achieved due to uneven mechanical loading.
- Circuit Overloading: Consideration must be given to the connection of the equipment to the supply circuit and the effect that overloading of the circuits might have on overcurrent protection and supply wiring. Appropriate consideration of equipment nameplate ratings must be used when addressing this concern.
- Reliable Earthing: Reliable earthing of rack-mounted equipment must be maintained. Particular attention must be given to supply connections other than direct connections to the branch circuit (e.g., use of power strips).

(c) Vertical Installation

- When you install the equipment vertically, the status display lamps must come at the upper side and make sure the equipment is placed so it does not fall.
- When you mount the equipment vertically, prepare a mounting metal fitting as shown in the figure below and use it to secure the equipment.
- The mounting metal fitting for vertical installation must be secured to a mounting chassis or rack with casters using set screws at both the upper and lower positions.
- For information about how to remove rubber feet, see "6.3.9 Attaching and removing rubber feet".





🚹 WARNING

• Do not apply a heavy load on the cables connected to equipment while the equipment is operating. Use of the equipment with a load applied to the cables might cause smoke or fire.

NOTICE

- Do not route the interface cables, etc. (including cables for other devices such as a PC) near the power cord. If you do, a failure or malfunction of the equipment may result.
- Do not connect or disconnect an interface cable while the power for this equipment or for the remote device is on. If you do, failure of the equipment may result due to a short circuit between the power supply and the ground. When an interface cable comes off while the power for the equipment is on, shut down the OS and disconnect the power cord from the outlet. Disconnecting the power cord from the outlet without shutting down the OS might destroy the internal files.
- When you connect a cable for external contacts, make sure you connect the cable to a connector for the external contacts (EXT). It is possible that a voltage as high as 40 VDC can be applied to the cable through a relay load. If you connect the cable to the wrong connector, that may cause failure of the equipment.
- When connecting an external device to the equipment, make sure you use the correct types of connectors and connect them in the correct orientation.
 Ignoring this instruction might result in malfunction due to damaged connectors.

Before you connect hardware, carefully read SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS in this document and fully understand the contents.

Connect hardware based on the connection example shown in the figure below. Connect the display, keyboard, and mouse to this equipment and then insert the plug of the power cord into an outlet.



Figure 1-9 Hardware Connection

- (*1) For information about the naming of the user input module and how to operate and adjust the device, refer to the user's manual that comes with the device.
- (*2) For information about the length of each connection cable, see "5.9.3 External interface cable length specifications". The mouse and keyboard connection cables must be directly connected to this equipment. Do not use extension cables for them. If you use extension cables, the mouse or keyboard may not work properly.
- (*3) When you connect USB devices to the USB connectors, pay attention to the orientation of the connector. In addition, in the USB port, a USB cable may fall out from the connector by the unexpected contact because there is not the locking mechanism of the connector in a standard. When you install this equipment, fix USB cables if it is necessary.
- (NOTE) In order to conformity the EMC standards (VCCI, FCC, CE), use shielded cables for the interface cables (display interface cable, keyboard interface cable, and mouse interface cable) connected to the equipment.

• Connecting to an outlet

Fully and securely insert the plug of the power cord of this equipment into an outlet with a grounding pole that is properly grounded. (*1)



Make sure you use a power cord with a 2-pole plug with a grounding pole.

(*1) If you have no other choice than to use an outlet without a grounding pole that is properly grounded, use 3-pole to 2-pole conversion adapter and connect the green ground line from the adapter to the ground of the outlet. A user must verify the proper functionality of the 3-pole to 2-pole conversion adapter before using it.

< NOTE >

- The power cord that comes with the equipment is rated at the input voltage of 125 VAC. When using this equipment at over 125 VAC, prepare the power cord fitting input voltage.
- If you use a power cord clamp for preventing accidental disconnection, add an extra length to the power cord around the connector when you secure the cord, in order to allow the cord to be disconnected in an emergency. Alternatively, install an emergency circuit breaker at the outlet side.

1.8 Power cord



When procuring an AC power cord, make sure that the cord has proper rating and meets local safety requirements whatever applicable. Otherwise, an electric shock or machine failure may result.

The power cord that comes with the equipment is rated at the input voltage of 125VAC. When using this equipment at over 125VAC, prepare the power cord fitting input voltage and inspect the safeness of this equipment enough. Common power cords are shown in Table 1-3.

- 1 ANSI: American National Standards Institute
- 2 NEMA: National Electrical Manufacture's Association
- 3 IEC: International Electrotechnical Commission
- 4 CEE: International Commission on Rules for the Approval of Electrical Equipment
- 5 BS: British Standard Institution
- 6 AS: Standards Association of Australia
- 7 GB:国家标准(Guójiā Biāozh ǔ n)



Table 1-4 Power Cord and Plug Identification

< NOTE >

- As an option, this equipment offers a cable clamp to be used for attaching the power cord to the equipment. Use that cable clamp as required.
- If you use a power cord clamp for preventing accidental disconnection, add an extra length to the power cord around the connector when you secure the cord, in order to allow the cord to be disconnected in an emergency. Alternatively, install an emergency circuit breaker at the outlet side.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

CHAPTER 2 OPERATION

2.1 Before Turning On the Power

If any of the air intake and exhaust holes of the equipment is blocked, the temperature inside the equipment may rise and that may cause a fire or failure of the equipment. Make sure sufficient clearance is provided around the equipment when you install. (See "1.6.2 Installation".)

< NOTE >

When you turn on the power, see the following:

- "PRECAUTIONS 1. PRECAUTIONS ABOUT THE EQUIPMENT
 (2) INTERFACE CABLES
- "PRECAUTIONS 1. PRECAUTIONS ABOUT THE EQUIPMENT
 (4) POWER SUPPLY"
- "PRECAUTIONS 1. PRECAUTIONS ABOUT THE EQUIPMENT
 (5) INSTALLATION ENVIRONMENT"

2. OPERATION

2.2 Starting the Equipment

Follow the procedure below to start the equipment:

- 1. Connect the plug of the power cord to the outlet.
- 2. Turn on the power to the display.
- 3. Turn on the main power switch on the rear of the equipment. The standby lamp (STBY) will be turned on.
- 4. Open the protective cover on the right upper part of the front panel and press the power switch. (See "1.5 Name and Function of Each Part".)
- 5. When the power is turned on, the standby lamp (STBY) is turned off and the status lamp (STATUS) will light. The status lamp turns "red" when the power is turned on and turns "green" when the OS starts and the equipment is in operation.
- 6. If you turn on the power for the first time, set up the equipment according to "3.1 Setup Procedure When You Turn On the Power for the First Time". (You need to follow this procedure only once for the first time when you start the equipment after you purchase the equipment.)

< NOTE >

• When the RAS software is not installed or during the recovery process, the status lamp does not turn green and stays red.

After the above steps are complete, the equipment automatically goes through the startup process until the sign in screen appears.

For information about how to control the power using the LAN, see "2.7 Controlling the Power Using the LAN".

2.3 Shutting Down the Equipment

When you shut down the equipment, first confirm that no other users are using the equipment and no background programs are running. Then follow the procedure below:

• Stop application programs.

• Shut down the OS.

The specific procedure for stopping an application program differs depending on each application. For more information, see the manual of each application.

To shut down the OS, click the **Start** button at the left bottom corner of the screen and open the start menu. Then click **Power** and click **Shut down**. After the OS is shut down, the power is automatically turned off and only the auxiliary power supply is on (standby mode). (In this mode, the status lamp (STATUS) is off and the standby lamp (STBY) is on.)

If the normal shutdown process cannot be executed (for example, a shutdown request cannot be accepted due to system deadlock), open the protective cover on the right upper part of the front panel and press the power switch for at least four seconds. The power is turned off and the equipment goes into the standby mode. If you turn off the power by pressing the power switch for at least four seconds, you cannot turn on the power by way of the LAN next time. Do not turn off the power this way except for emergencies. (See "2.7 Controlling the Power Using the LAN".) For information about how to collect a memory dump, see "8.2 Collecting a Memory Dump".

2.4 Power Shutdown

- 1. Confirm that the equipment is shut down. (See "2.3 Shutting Down the Equipment".)
- 2. Turn off the main power switch.
- 3. When the main power is turned off, the standby lamp (STBY) is turned off.

2.5 Emergency Shutdown

🚺 WARNING

In case of smoke, a burning smell, or the like, unplug the power cord from the outlet, and contact your dealer or maintenance personnel. Using faulty equipment without repair may result in a fire or an electric shock.

NOTICE

- Performing emergency shutdown (that is, unplugging the power cord from the outlet or shutting off the breaker without proper shutdown of the OS) may cause the OS or applications not to work properly or may cause saved data to be corrupted. Do not perform emergency shutdown unless you must stop the system immediately due to some kind of error.
- If you turn off the power at the source of AC the power, the system may not be able to recover automatically.

In the following cases, turn off the power at the source of the AC power.

- When the equipment shows an error condition and you have to shut down the power immediately (for example, when a burning smell is detected).
- When you cannot shut down the equipment due to some error.
- When the power is turned off repeatedly or only the auxiliary power supply is on due to excess current or overheating.

In the following cases, remove the plug of power cord of this equipment from the outlet or turn off the power at the source of the AC power.

• If the fan is stopped and the temperature gets too high or too low and consequently the power is automatically turned off to protect the equipment and only the auxiliary power supply is on.

Before the OS starts, the BIOS can detect a stopped fan during BIOS start up and if detected, the power is automatically turned off.

After the OS starts, when a stopped fan is detected, the OS is automatically shut down and then the power is turned off (When already RAS was installed).

2.6 DVD drive

NOTICE

- If you insert or access an Optical disc, the system load may increase and running applications may be affected. Do not insert or access an optical disc during online operation (system operation).
- When you finish accessing an Optical disc, eject the disc from the DVD drive. If you leave the disc in the DVD drive, failure may result.
- If you keep the disc tray open, failure may result.
 When you do not intend to use the DVD drive, keep the disc tray inside the DVD drive.
- Do not use an unbalanced Optical disc due to attached labels and so on; a disc with cracks, scratches, or vertical deviation; or a disc with a non-standard shape. If you do, an abnormal sound or vibration may be generated and failure of the equipment may result.

< NOTE >

 For information about the precautions for the DVD drive, see "PRECAUTIONS 5. DVDs".

2.6.1 Inserting an Optical disc

- 1. Press the eject button gently to open the disc tray.
- 2. Set the Optical disc on the disc tray with the label side facing up.
- 3. Push the disc tray to load the disc into the DVD drive.



Figure 2-1 DVD Drive (Front View)

2.6.2 Ejecting an Optical disc

- 1. Confirm that the lamp is neither on nor flashing (the drive is operating).
- 2. Press the eject button gently to open the disc tray.
- 3. Pick up the Optical disc.

< NOTE >

• When you are writing to an Optical disc, use the OS to eject the disc. If you press the eject button, writing to the disc may fail.

2.7 Controlling the Power Using the LAN

The power for this equipment can be turned on from a remote device by way of the LAN. This section explains WOL (Wake ON LAN), which is used for turning on the power for the equipment through the LAN. When the power is turned on by using WOL, the equipment is started by sending a Magic Packet[™] frame to the LAN interface when the standby lamp (STBY) is on.

In the initial factory settings, this function is disabled. If you want to use this function, follow steps 1 through 3 described in "2.7.1 Enabling the WOL (Wake ON LAN) function" to enable the WOL function and then follow the steps below.

< NOTE >

 For information about the precautions for the network, see "PRECAUTIONS 2. NETWORK".

2.7.1 Enabling the WOL (Wake ON LAN) function

By following the procedure below, you can set up whether to start WOL when a Magic PacketTM frame is received. In the initial factory settings, the WOL function is disabled. (The display image assumes Windows® 10 but it is similar under other OS.)

1. Click Start > Intel. Right-click Intel(R) PROSet Adapter Configuration Utility. Then click More > Run as administrator.



2. Use **DESKTOP-xxxxxxx** to select the WOL function of either LAN1 or LAN2 to be enabled.

For the **xxxxxxx** part, the character string to be displayed might differ depending on the equipment.

Intel® PROSet Adapter Configuration Utility						-		×
			(intel)					
DESKTOP-LDPC9KO	<	Intel(R) 1210 Gigabit Ne	twork Connection					
Intel(R) 1210 Gigabit Network Connection #2		Adapter Tea	ming/VLANs					
A		Adapter Information		Adapter Settings				<u>^</u>
		Speed: Not Available		ARP Offload	^	Current Value:		
		Bus Type	PCI Express	Energy Efficient Ethernet		Enabled	~	
I		Driver Name	e 1rexpress	Gigabit Master Slave Mode Interrupt Moderation		Device Default		
Select whether to		Driver Version	12.18.11.1	Interrupt Moderation Rate IPv4 Checksum Offload		Enabled		
		ETrackID	0x800005CD	Large Send Offload V2 (IPv4	2			
enable the WOL		Location	PCI Bus 7, device 0, function 0	Locally Administered Address Log Link State Event				
chable the WOL		Media Type	Copper	Low Latency Interrupt Ports Low Latency Interrupts		Use Default		
function of LAN1 or		Negotiated Link Speed	Not Supported	NS Offload Racket Privety & VI &N	ieues			
		Negotiated Link Width	x1	Receive Buffers Receive Side Scaling				
LAN2		Part Number		Reduce link speed during sta Speed & Duplex	ndby			
		Permanent Ethernet Address	001F6768E329	TCP Checksum Offload (IPv TCP Checksum Offload (IPv Transmit Buffers	· ·			
		Port	A	<	>			
		Diagnostics						
		Available Tests:						
		Cable Tests Detects	network cable problems.					~
		Apply Changes Disc	card Changes Identify Adapte	er				
								?∨
		Adapter Information Panel:						^
		This panel displays detailed information	about the currently selected adapter.					
		Adapter Settings Panel:						
		This panel displays the available setting adapter/operating system combination a	s for the adapter. Settings are dependent on re displayed.	the adapter and operating syst	em. Only setti	ngs that are available with yo	ur	
		Diagnostics Panel:						~
User Guide		-						

3. Select **Wake on Magic Packet from power off state** from the **Adapter Settings** list. From the **Current Value** pull-down menu, select **Enabled**, click **Apply Changes**.

Intel® PROSet Adapter Configuration Utility				-	
			(intel)		
DESKTOP-LDPC9KO	C	Intel(R) I210 Gigabit N	letwork Connection		
Intel(R) I210 Gigabit Network Connection		Adapter Te	aming/VLANs		
		Adapter Information	(?) ^	Adapter Settings	? ^
		Speed: Not Available		Jumbo Packet Current Value:	
		Bus Type	PCI Express	Large Send Offload V2 (IPv4) Large Send Offload V2 (IPv6) Enabled	~
		Driver Name	e 1rexpress	Locally Administered Address Log Link State Event	
		Driver Version	12.18.11.1	Low Latency Interrupts Disabled Disabled	
		ETrackID	0x800005CD	NS Offload Packet Priority & VLAN	
		Location	PCI Bus 7, device 0, function 0	Receive Buffers Receive Side Scaling	
		Media Type	Copper	Reduce link speed during standby Speed & Duplex TOD Continue Official (ID-4)	t
		Negotiated Link Speed	Not Supported	TCP Checksum Official (IPV4) TCP Checksum Official (IPV6) Transmit Buffare	
		Negotiated Link Width	x1	UDP Checksum Offload (IPv4) UDP Checksum Offload (IPv6)	
		Part Number		Wait for Link Wake on Link Settings	
		Permanent Ethernet Address	001F6768E329	Wake on Magic Packet Wake on Magic Packet from power off s	
		Port	A	< >	
		Diagnostics	0 ^		
		Available Tests:			
		Cable Tests Detect	s network cable problems.		
		Apply Changes Dis	scard Changes Identify Adapt	ter	
					0
		Enables this device to bring the comp	uter out of standby or hibernation when it deter	cts a packet with a specific pattern. The specific patterns are determined	l by the
		operating system.			

2.7.2 Turning on the power using the LAN

- 1. Perform steps 1 through 3 described in "2.7.1 Enabling the WOL (Wake ON LAN) function" to enable the WOL function.
- 2. Use the shutdown processing to turn off the power. The standby lamp (STBY) is turned on. Maintain that state.
- 3. Send a Magic Packet[™] frame to the built-in LAN adapter in the equipment. When the built-in LAN adapter receives a Magic Packet[™] frame, the power for the equipment is turned on.

You must turn on the standby lamp (STBY) in order to start the equipment through the LAN (using WOL). If you start the equipment and you want to continue to use WOL at the next startup, go through the shutdown process when you turn off the power.

The built-in LAN adapter in the equipment is compliant with WfM 2.0 (*1) to support the Magic Packet[™] technology. Because of this, the power for the equipment can be turned on when a special data packet called a "Magic Packet[™] frame" (*2) is received at the builtin LAN adapter.

A program for transmitting a Magic PacketTM frame does not come with the equipment. Use a commercially available program for to transmit the Magic PacketTM frame.

- (*1) Wired for Management (WfM) is a guideline regarding the hardware specifications proposed by Intel Corporation for managing PCs on a network.
- (*2) The Magic Packet[™] technology has been proposed by AMD Japan, Ltd. and can be starting a PC on a network from a remote device.

< NOTE >

- When you send a Magic Packet[™] frame to the equipment, make sure you send it to the built-in LAN adapter in the equipment. (For information about the location of the connector, see "1.5 Name and Function of Each Part".) You cannot use WOL if you send a Magic Packet[™] frame to an optional LAN adapter.
- If you turn off the power by pressing the power switch for at least four seconds, you cannot use WOL the next time. When you turn off the power by pressing the power switch for at least four seconds, turn on the equipment by pressing the power switch and go through the shutdown process to turn off the power.
- After performing steps 1 through 2 in "2.7.2 Turning on the power using the LAN", even if you turn off the main power switch on the rear of the equipment or disconnect the power-cord plug from the outlet, you can use WOL at the next startup.

< About the Magic PacketTM frame >

In a Magic PacketTM frame, the SOURCE ADDRESS, DESTINATION ADDRESS (the MAC address of the receiver or the MULTICAST ADDRESS including the BROADCAST ADDRESS), CRC, and the like must meet the basic requirements of the LAN in use. The data in a Magic PacketTM frame consists of a sequence of 16 repetitions of the MAC address of the node. This sequence can be anywhere in the packet but it must follow a synchronization stream. The synchronization stream is defined as 6 bytes of 0xFF. As long as the MAC address that repeats itself 16 times targets the address of the equipment to be started, the device can receive a BROADCAST frame.

A Magic PacketTM frame is shown in the following figure.



2.8 Setting Up the LAN Interface

This equipment has two built-in 1000BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 10BASE-T LAN ports. For information about the location of the LAN port connector (1000BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 10BASE-T), see "1.5 Name and Function of Each Part".

< NOTE >

- For information about the precautions for the network, see "PRECAUTIONS 2. NETWORK".
- Automatic recognition of the network transfer speed or transfer mode

The LAN port has an auto-negotiation function to automatically recognize the network transfer speed or transfer mode. For normal use, enable the auto-negotiation function. (Especially when you use the WOL function. If the speed is fixed to 1000Mbps (auto-negotiation), the WOL function cannot be used.)

If there is a compatibility issue with the connected hub, the auto-negotiation function may not work properly and that may affect the communication with other terminals.

If the auto-negotiation function does not work properly, configure the LAN interface as follows.

	~p	8
Specification of	Specification of	the LAN setting (*)
the hub	Speed	Duplex
10 Mbps / Half- duplex	10 Mbps	Half Duplex
10 Mbps / Full- duplex	10 Mbps	Full Duplex
100 Mbps/Half- duplex	100 Mbps	Half Duplex
100 Mbps / Full- duplex	100 Mbps	Full Duplex
1.0 Gbps	1.0 Gbps (1000 Mbps)	Auto Negotiation or Full Duplex

Table 2-1 Specification of the LAN setting

(*) How the setting is displayed is different depending on the OS and the LAN port (including the optional LAN adapter) in use.

• Setting the network transfer speed

(The display image assumes Windows® 10 but it is similar under other OS.)

- 1. Log on to the computer using an administrator's account.
- 2. Right-click Start. Then click Device Manager. The Device Manager window appears.



3. Click the View menu and select Devices by connection.



4. Click ACPI x64-based PC > Microsoft ACPI-Compliant System > PCI Express Root Complex.

着 Device Manager	-	×
<u>File Action View H</u> elp		
		•
V Im Microsoft ACPI-Compliant System		
T ACPI Fan		
ACPI Fan		
Tan ACPI Fan		
Tan ACPI Fan		
T ACPI Fan		
ACPI Fixed Feature Button		
ACPI Processor Aggregator		
Table AcPl Thermal Zone		
Tana ACPI Wake Alarm		
Intel(R) Core(TM) i3-8100 CPU @ 3.60GHz		
Intel(R) Core(TM) i3-8100 CPU @ 3.60GHz		
Intel(R) Core(TM) i3-8100 CPU @ 3.60GHz		
Intel(R) Core(TM) i3-8100 CPU @ 3.60GHz		
Intel(R) Power Engine Plug-in		
Microsoft Windows Management Interface for ACPI		
PCI Express Root Complex		
C240 Series Chipset Family LPC Controller (C246) - A309		
Intel(R) Host Bridge/DRAM Registers - 3E1F		
Intel(R) LPSS: SPI #0 - A32A		
Intel(R) LPSS: SPI #1 - A32B		
Intel(R) LPSS: SPI #2 - A37B		
Intel(R) LPSS: UART #0 - A328		
Intel(R) LPSS: UART #1 - A329		
Intel(R) Management Engine Interface - A360		
Intel(R) PCI Express Root Port #1 - A338		
Intel(R) PCI Express Root Port #17 - A340		
Intel(R) PCI Express Root Port #18 - A341		
Intel(R) PCI Express Root Port #19 - A342		
Intel(R) PCI Express Root Port #20 - A343		
Intel(R) PCI Express Root Port #21 - A32C		
Intel(R) PCI Express Root Port #5 - A33C		
Intel(R) PCI Express Root Port #9 - A330		
Intel(R) Serial IQ GPIO Host Controller - INT3450		
Intel(R) Serial IO I2C Host Controller - A368		
Intel(R) Serial IO I2C Host Controller - A369		
Intel(R) Serial IO I2C Host Controller - A36A		
		¥

5. See the following and double-click the network adapter you want to configure and open **Network Connection Properties** window.

[When you configure the built-in LAN (LAN1)] Click Intel(R) PCI Express Root Port #20 – A343. Then double-click the network adapter under it (in the example in the figure below, Intel(R) I210 Gigabit Network Connection).

[When you configure the built-in LAN (LAN2)] Click Intel(R) PCI Express Root Port #21 – A32C. Then double-click the network adapter under it (in the example in the figure below, Intel(R) I210 Gigabit Network Connection#2).

Follow a similar procedure when you update the setting for the network adapter mounted on an extension slot.



Events	Resource	es	Powe	r Managem	ent
General	Advanced		Driver	De	tails
The following prope he property you wa on the right.	rties are availat nt to change of	ole for th n the lef	nis network add t, and then sel	apter. Click ect its value	в
property:			<u>V</u> alue:		
Receive Buffers Receive Side Scal Reduce Speed & Duplex TCP Checksum Of TCP Checksum Of TCP Checksum Of UDP Checksum Of UDP Checksum Of Wait for Link Wake on Link Sett Wake on Magic Pa Wake on Pattern N	ng Power Down Iload (IPv4) Iload (IPv6) fiload (IPv6) fiload (IPv6) ings iscket Jatch	~	l'unio neĉ	lotiation	

6. Click the Advanced tab. Select Speed & Duplex.

- 7. Select the transfer speed and the transfer mode you want to choose from the Value list.
 - Auto Negotiation: auto-negotiation setting
 - 10 Mbps Half Duplex: 10 Mbps / Half-duplex setting
 - 10 Mbps Full Duplex: 10 Mbps / Full-duplex setting
 - 100 Mbps Half Duplex: 100 Mbps / Half-duplex setting
 - 100 Mbps Full Duplex: 100 Mbps / Full-duplex setting
 - 1.0 Gbps Full Duplex: 1.0 Gbps / Full-duplex setting

	1100001000	TOWERT	hanagement
General	Advanced	Driver	Details
ne following properties e property you want to n the right. roperty:	are available for change on the k	this network adap eft, and then selec <u>V</u> alue:	ter. Click t its value
Packet Priority & VLAN Receive Buffers Receive Side Scaling Reduce Speed On Pov Joned & Duplex TCP Checksum Offload CP Checksum Offload CP Checksum Offload JDP Checksum Offload JDP Checksum Offload JDP Checksum Offload Vait for Link Vake on Link Settings Vake on Magic Packe Vake on Pattern Match	ver Down ((Pv4) ((Pv6) d ((Pv6) d ((Pv6)	Auto Negot 1.0 Gbps Fu 10 Mbps Fu 100 Mbps Ha 100 Mbps H Auto Negot	iation Il Duplex Il Duplex If Duplex Il Duplex Il Duplex Il Duplex Iation
Vait for Link Vake on Link Settings Vake on Magic Packe Vake on Pattern Matcl	t v		

If you do not have to configure the transfer speed and the transfer mode, select **Auto Negotiation** at the top of the list to choose the auto-negotiation setting.

Events	Resource	S	Power Management		
General The following prope he property you wa	Advanced rties are availab nt to change on	le for thi the left	Driver s network , and then	adapter. select its	Details Click value
on the right. Property:		_	<u>V</u> alue:		
Receive Buffers Receive Side Scali Reduce Speed On Speed & Duplex TCP Checksum Off Transmit Buffers UDP Checksum Of UDP Checksum Of UDP Checksum Of Wait for Link Wake on Link Sett Wake on Pattern N	ng Power Down fload (IPv4) fload (IPv6) fload (IPv6) fload (IPv6) ings acket floach	~	1.0 Gi 10 Mb 10 Mb 10 M 100 M 100 M 100 N Auto	ivegotiatic ops Full D ops Full D ops Half D Ibps Full I Ibps Half <u>Negotiatic</u>	n uplex uplex Juplex Duplex Duplex Duplex n

8. Click OK.

- 9. Close the **Device Manager** window.
- < NOTE >
 - For information about the precautions for the network, see "PRECAUTIONS 2. NETWORK".

• Action to take if the link is unstable at 1.0 Gbps

Depending on the type of the connected hub, the link may not be stable at 1.0 Gbps. If you want to use the network at 1.0 Gbps, verify the connection with the hub in advance.

If the link is unstable at 1.0 Gbps, it is made stable by taking the following action.

- Use a cable which is 20 to 100 meters long (UTP Category 5e or better).
- Fix the master/slave mode setting to Master (valid only in the 1.0 Gbps setting).

Follow the procedure below to fix the mater/slave mode to Master. The link may not function depending on the type of the hub. In this case, re-set the setting to **Auto Detect**.

- 1. Execute steps 1 though 5 in "● Setting the network transfer speed" in "2.8 Setting Up the LAN Interface".
- 2. Click the Advanced tab. Select Gigabit Master Slave Mode from the Property list.
- 3. From the Value pull-down menu, select Force Master Mode.
- 4. Click **OK** and restart the equipment.

Intel(R) I210 Gigab	it Network Conr	nectior	Properties		×
Events	Resource	s	Power N	Nanagement	
General	Advanced		Driver	Details	
The following prop the property you v on the right. <u>Property:</u> ARP Offload DMA Coalescing Enable PME Energy Efficient Row Control <u>Gigabit Master S</u> Interrupt Moderal Interrupt Moderal IPv4 Checksum Jumbo Packet Large Send Offlo Locally Administe Log Link State E	erties are availab vant to change on Ethemet ave Mode tion Rate Offload ad V2 (IPv4) ad V2 (IPv6) red Address vent	In the left of	is network adap t, and then select <u>V</u> alue: Auto Detect Force Maste Force Slave	ter. Click t its value	
			OK	Cancel	

• Precautions for mounting and using multiple LAN adapters

If multiple LAN adapters are mounted and there are frequent interrupt requests from either of the adapters or the amount of processed data is too large, the performance of the adapters may not be as high as expected. (This is because an interrupt request from a LAN adapter requires a higher CPU load compared to the amount of processed data and if multiple LAN adapters are mounted and used, it takes a very long time for the CPU to process all interrupt requests from the LAN adapters.)

If you mount and use multiple LAN adapters, confirm that each built-in LAN adapter and optional adapter can perform as expected. If they do not, adjust the network load or change the LAN adapter settings by following the procedure below. For details about each configuration item, see the description at the bottom of the corresponding setup window.

(The display image assumes Windows® 10 but it is similar under other OS.)

- 1. Execute steps 1 though 5 in "• Setting the network transfer speed" in "2.8 Setting Up the LAN Interface".
- 2. Click the Advanced tab. Select the following item from the property list.
- DMA Coalescing

Sets an upper limit on the maximum amount of latency applied to any network packet due to direct Memory Access(DMA) Coalescing.

Events	Resources		Power	Management
General	Advanced		Driver	Details
he following prop e property you w n the right. roperty:	perties are availa vant to change o	ble for the lef	iis network adap t, and then select <u>V</u> alue:	oter. Click ct its value
ARP Offload		^	Disabled	-
nable PME Inergy Efficient I Now Control Sigabit Master SI	Ethernet			
nterrupt Moderat nterrupt Moderat Pv4 Checksum (umbo Packet	ion ion Rate Offload			
arge Send Offlo arge Send Offlo ocally Administe og Link State E	ad V2 (IPv4) ad V2 (IPv6) red Address vent	~		

Flow Control

This enables adapters to generate or respond to flow control frames, which help regulate network traffic. The default setting of the flow control is different depending on the OS and the type of LAN adapter in use. You must configure the flow control setting according to the network you are using.

Intel(R) l210 Gigabi	t Network Conr	nection	Propertie	s	×
Events	Resource	s	Po	wer Mana	agement
General	Advanced		Driver		Details
The following prop the property you w on the right.	erties are availab ant to change on	le for thi the left	s network a	adapter. (select its	Click value
Property:			<u>V</u> alue:		
ARP Offload DMA Coalescing Enable PME Energy Efficient E Flow Control Gigabit Master Sk Interrupt Moderati Interrupt Moderati IPv4 Checksum C Jumbo Packet Large Send Offloa Locally Administer Log Link State Ex	Rhemet ave Mode ion Rate Offload ad V2 (IPv4) ad V2 (IPv6) red Address rent	~	Rx & T	x Enable	d 💌
			0	К	Cancel

< NOTE >

 If the LAN driver stops due to a system failure such as an OS deadlock, broadcast frames from other devices may not be able to be processed and the receive queue may get full.

If **Rx Enabled** or **Rx & Tx Enabled** is specified for **Flow Control**, flow control frames are continuously sent from this equipment under such a condition. If this happens, that may affect the whole network connected to the equipment. Specify **Disabled** for **Flow Control** at this equipment or at the connected hub as required.

 If **Disabled** is specified for **Flow Control** and if the device receives frames quicker than it can process, the device gets overloaded, and the frames receive will be discarded until the device recovers from the overload condition. You have to design the network appropriately to avoid such an overload condition.

• Interrupt Moderation Rate

This sets the rate at which the controller moderates or delays the generation of interrupts.

Intel(R) I210 Gigab	it Network Con	nection	Properties	>
Events	Resource	s	Power	Management
General	Advanced		Driver	Details
The following prop the property you v on the right.	perties are availab vant to change or	le for thi the left	is network ada , and then sele	pter. Click ect its value
Property:			<u>V</u> alue:	
ARP Offload DMA Coalescing Enable PME Energy Efficient I Flow Control Gigabit Master S Interrupt Modera Interrupt Modera IPv4 Checksum Jumbo Packet Large Send Offlo Locally Administe Log Link State E	Ethernet lave Mode tion Rate Offload vad V2 (IPv4) ad V2 (IPv6) ered Address vent	~	Adaptive	•
			ОК	Cancel

Receive Buffers

This sets the number of Receive Buffers used by the driver when copying data to protocol memory.

Events	Resources	3	Power	Management
General	Advanced		Driver	Details
The following prope he property you wa on the right.	ties are available nt to change on	e for this the left,	s network ada and then sele	pter. Click ct its value
Property:			<u>V</u> alue:	
Log Link State Eve Maximum Numbero NS Offload Packet Priority & VI Receive Buffers Reduce Speed On Speed & Duplex TCP Checksum Off TCP Checksum Off Transmit Buffers UDP Checksum Of	nt of RSS Queues LAN Power Down load (IPv4) load (IPv6) fload (IPv6)	~	230	

• Transmit Buffers

This sets the number of Transmit Buffers, data segments used by the adapter when recording transmission packets in system memory.

Events Resources Power Management General Advanced Driver Details The following properties are available for this network adapter. Click the property you want to change on the left, and then select its value on the right. Property: Value: Property: Value: 512
General Advanced Driver Details The following properties are available for this network adapter. Click the property you want to change on the left, and then select its value on the right. Click the select its value Property: Value: Property: Value: Packet Priority & VLAN Receive Buffers Receive Sufe Scaling Reduce Speed On Power Down Speed & Duplex TCP Checksum Offload (IPv4) TCP Checksum Offload (IPv4) UDP Checksum Offload (IPv6) Walt for Link Walte on Link Settingen
The following properties are available for this network adapter. Click the property you want to change on the left, and then select its value on the right. Property: Packet Priority & VLAN Receive Buffers Receive Sude Scaling Reduce Speed On Power Down Speed & Duplex TCP Checksum Offload (IPv4) TCP Checksum Offload (IPv4) UDP Checksum Offload (IPv6) Wate on Link Settingen
Receive Side Scaling Reduce Speed On Power Down Speed & Duplex TCP Checksum Offload (IPv4) TCP Checksum Offload (IPv6) Transmit Buffers UDP Checksum Offload (IPv4) UDP Checksum Offload (IPv6) Wait for Link Wake on Link Stringen
UDP Checksum Offload (IPv4) UDP Checksum Offload (IPv6) Wait for Link Wake on Link Settinge
Wake on Pattern Match

• Notes about the case when link down is recorded in the log during OS startup.

While Windows® is starting, the following warnings may be displayed in the event log. These warnings are recorded by the initialization process of the LAN driver at the startup of Windows® and will not cause any problems in the system operation.

Event ID	Source	Туре	Category	Description(*1)
27	e1rexpress	Warning	None	Intel(R) I210 Gigabit Network Connection(*1) Network link is disconnected. (*2)

(*1) How the name is displayed differs depending on the LAN adapter

(*2) The displayed content varies depending on the OS.

You can keep these warnings from being displayed in the event log by changing the LAN adapter settings as follows.

Note that if you change the settings shown below, log entries such as LAN connection and disconnection during system operation are also not recorded and that may make failure analysis difficult when a problem occurs.

(The display image assumes Windows® 10 but it is similar under other OS.)

- 1. Execute steps 1 though 5 in "● Setting the network transfer speed" in "2.8 Setting Up the LAN Interface".
- 2. Click the Advanced tab. Select Log Link State Event.
- 3. Select **Disabled** from the **Value** list.

General Advanced Driver Details The following properties are available for this network adapter. Click the property you want to change on the left, and then select its value on the right. Its value Property: Value: Jumbo Packet Its value Large Send Offload V2 (IPv4) Its value Large Send Offload V2 (IPv6) Its value Log Link State Event Its value Maximum Number of RSS Queues NS Offload Packet Priority & VLAN Receive Buffers Receive Buffers Receive Side Scaling Reduce Speed On Power Down Speed & Duplex TCP Checksum Offload (IPv6) V	Events	Resources		Power M	Management	
The following properties are available for this network adapter. Click the property you want to change on the left, and then select its value on the right. Property: Jumbo Packet Large Send Offload V2 (IPv4) Large Send Offload V2 (IPv6) Locally Administered Address Log Link State Event Maximum Number of RSS Queues NS Offload Packet Priority & VLAN Receive Buffers Receive Buffers Receive Side Scaling Reduce Speed On Power Down Speed & Duplex TCP Checksum Offload (IPv4) TCP Checksum Offload (IPv6)	General	Advanced		Driver	Details	
Property: Value: Jumbo Packet ↑ Large Send Offload V2 (IPv6) ↑ Locally Administered Address ● Log Link State Event ● Maximum Number of RSS Queues NS Offload Packet Priority & VLAN ● Receive Suffers ● Reduce Speed On Power Down ● Speed & Duplex TCP Checksum Offload (IPv4) TCP Checksum Offload (IPv6) ✓	The following prop the property you w on the right.	erties are available ant to change on th	forthis n ne left, ar	etwork adapt nd then select	er. Click t its value	
Jumbo Packet Large Send Offload V2 (IPv4) Large Send Offload V2 (IPv6) Locally Administered Address Log Link State Event Maximum Number of RSS Queues NS Offload Packet Priority & VLAN Receive Buffers Receive Buffers Receive Buffers Receive Side Scaling Reduce Speed On Power Down Speed & Duplex TCP Checksum Offload (IPv4) TCP Checksum Offload (IPv6)	Property:		1	<u>V</u> alue:		
	Jumpo Packet Large Send Offloz Locally Administer Locally Administer NS Offload Packet Priority & V Receive Buffers Receive Side Sca Reduce Speed 0 Speed & Duplex TCP Checksum 0	ad V2 (IPv4) ad V2 (IPv6) red Address rent rof RSS Queues /LAN sling n Power Down offload (IPv4) ffload (IPv6)		Disabled	•	

2.9 Setting Up the Screen

For screen settings, you can configure resolution (the number of dots that constitutes the screen), refresh rate (the number of screen refreshes per second), and the single- display and multiple-display settings.

(The display image assumes Windows® 10 but it is similar under other OS.)

< NOTE >

 For information about the precautions for the screen, see "PRECAUTIONS 3. DISPLAY SCREEN".

(1) Configuring screen settings for a single display

When one display is connected, follow the procedure below to configure the screen settings.

1. Right-click on the desktop to display a menu. From the menu, click **Display settings**.

	View	>
	Sort by	>
	Refresh	
	Paste	
	Paste shortcut	
	Undo Rename	Ctrl+Z
	New	>
	Display settings	
1	Personalize	

2. You can change the resolution (the number of dots that make up the screen) on the display screen.

Settings		-	×
යි Home	Display		
Find a setting	Night light		
	Off		
System	Night light settings		
🖵 Display	Windows HD Color		
여) Sound	Get a brighter, more vibrant picture in HDR and WCG videos, games, and apps.		
Notifications & actions	Windows HD Color settings		
J Focus assist	Scale and layout		
O Power & sleep	Change the size of text, apps, and other items		
	100% (Recommended) V		
□ Storage	Advanced scaling settings		
Tablet mode	Resolution		
Hultitasking	1920 \times 1080 (Recommended) \checkmark		
	Orientation		
X Shared experiences	Landscape \checkmark		
🗂 Clipboard			
N Remote Desisten	Multiple displays		
y Remote Desktop	Multiple displays		
③ About	Extend desktop to this display \sim		
	Make this my main display		
	Advanced display settings		
	Graphics settings		

3. To change the refresh rate (the number of times the screen is updated per second), click Advanced display settings on the above screen to display the Display adapter properties for Display 1 on the screen displayed below.

← Settings		_		×	
Choose display					
Select a display to view or	change the settings for it.				
Display 1: DELL E2210H	\sim				
Display information DELL E2210H Display 1: Connected to Intel(R) UHD Graphics 630					
Desktop resolution	1920 × 1080				
Active signal resolution	1920 × 1080				
Refresh rate (Hz)	60 Hz				
Bit depth	8-bit				
Color format	RGB				
Color space	Standard dynamic range (SDR)				
Display adapter properties for Display 1					

4. Click the **Monitor** tab. Select an appropriate value from the **Screen refresh rate** list in **Monitor Settings**.

Generic P	nP Monit	or and Intel(R) UHD Gr	aphics 630 Proper	ties X
Adapter	Monitor	Color Management		
Monit	or Type Generic	PnP Monitor	Prope	rties
Monite <u>S</u> cree 60 He	or Settings n refresh r ertz	ate:		~
Lie Cleari monita displa	de modes t ng this che or cannot (y and/or d	hat this monitor cannot o ck box allows you to sek display correctly. This ma amaged hardware.	display ect display modes th y lead to an unusab	at this le
		OK	Cancel	Apply

- 5. Click OK.
- 6. If the following is displayed, click **Keep changes**.

Display Settings		×
Do you want to kee	p these display	settings?
		-
	<u>K</u> eep changes	<u>R</u> evert
Reverting to previous display settings in 11 seconds.		

< NOTE >

- When you configure the resolution, color depth, and refresh rate, you must choose from the options described in "5.1 Equipment Specification
 (6) Supported resolutions".
- The resolution options may include resolutions larger than the resolutions supported by the connected display.
- If you select a resolution larger than the maximum resolution supported by the display, the display will black out.
- After the driver is installed, the resolution is automatically set to the maximum resolution supported by the connected display. When you change the resolution, select a resolution smaller than that.

(2) Configuring screen settings for two (multiple) displays

This equipment supports multiple display output. If you connect two displays, the two displays can be used simultaneously. The following shows how to set up the multiple display output.

- 1. As described in "(1) Configuring screen settings for a single display", start **Display** settings.
- 2. Select the setting item from **Multiple displays** on the displayed screen by referring to the following notes.

Settings	– 🗆 ×
යි Home	Display
Find a setting	Night light
System	Off Off
	Night light settings
🖵 Display	Windows HD Color
다) Sound	Get a brighter, more vibrant picture in HDR and WCG videos, games, and apps.
Notifications & actions	Windows HD Color settings
J Focus assist	Scale and layout
O Power & sleep	Change the size of text, apps, and other items
📼 Storage	100% (Recommended)
다 Tablet mode	Resolution
H Multitasking	1920 × 1080 (Recommended)
* Shared experiences	Orientation
and Shared experiences	Landscape \lor
Clipboard	NACING TO ADDRESS
→ Remote Desktop	Multiple displays
(i) About	Multiple displays
	Extend desktop to this display 🗸
	Make this my main display
	Advanced display settings
	Graphics settings

< NOTE >

- The multi-stream function (daisy chain) of DisplayPort is not supported.
- Types of **Multiple displays** settings. (Some settings are not displayed depending on the number of displays connected.)

Setting items	Description
 Extend desktop to this display 	The main display and other additional displays
 Extend these displays 	are displayed as the displays.
 Duplicate these displays 	
 Duplicate desktop on 1 and 2 	The additional displays display the same
 Duplicate desktop on 1 and 3 	screen as that of the main display.
 Duplicate desktop on 2 and 3 	
Show only on 1	Display 2 will display nothing.
Show only on 2	Display 2 will be the main display and display 1 will display nothing.
	The display selected in Select and rearrange
	displays is disconnected and will be
Disconnect this display	unavailable. To enable the display to be used,
	you need to restart the equipment to detect the
	uispiay.

3. Click **Keep changes**. This setting allows you to view multi-display output.

Settings	-
ŵ Home	Display
Find a setting	Night light Off Night light settings
🖵 Display	Windows HD Color
회)) Sound	Get a brighter, more vibrant picture in HDR and WCG videos, games, and apps.
Notifications & actions	Windows HD Color settings
J Focus assist	Scale and layout
Keep these dis	play settings?
Reverting to previous di	splay settings in 12 seconds.
	Keep changes Revert
⊨i munnasking	Orientation
🕺 Shared experiences	Landscape
🛍 Clipboard	
× Remote Desktop	Multiple displays
This Page Intentionally Left Blank

CHAPTER 3 SETUP

3.1 Setup Procedure when you turn on the power for the first time

3.1.1 Setting up Windows® 10 2019 LTSC

This section describes the procedure for setting up the preinstalled Windows® 10 2019 LTSC.

- Set basic items of Windows® 10 2019 LTSC.
- The RAS function is automatically set up.
- This setup procedure takes about 20 minutes.
- Preparation for setup

The following items are required during the setup procedure. Prepare (check) them in advance before starting the setup procedure.

Item	Description
License certificate	Confirm that the license certificate is attached to the body of this computer.
User name	The user name of an administrator account of the computer. You can later change it in Control Panel.
Administrator's password	Password of the administrator This password can be changed later on the control panel.

Windows® 10 2019 LTSC setup procedure

Perform the following procedure to set up Windows® 10 2019 LTSC.

- 1. Turn on the power to this equipment.
 - Windows® starts running and setup is prepared.
 - This might take several minutes. Please wait until it completes.
 - After the OS restarts, setup will continue.
- 2. A window to select the language to be used will appear.
 - Select the language you want to use and click the **Yes** button.
- 3. A window to select the region where you live will appear.
 - Select your region and click the **Yes** button.

< NOTE >

The default time zone of this equipment is set to "Osaka, Tokyo, and Sapporo". After setup finishes, if you change the time zone, the system time of this equipment will be adjusted for the time difference with the "Osaka, Tokyo, and Sapporo" time zone.

- 4. A window to confirm the keyboard layout will appear.
 - Confirm the displayed keyboard layout and click the **Yes** button.
- 5. A window to add a second keyboard layout will appear.
 - If you need to add a keyboard layout, click the **Add layout** button, select the keyboard layout you want to use, and then click the **Next** button.
 - If you do not need to add a keyboard layout, click the Skip button.
- 6. A window to connect to the network will appear.
 - Click the **Skip for now** button.
 - The window will change. Click the **No** button.
 - The OS will restart, and then setup will continue.
 - If you select English in step 2, proceed to step 8 without restarting.
- 7. After the OS restarts, the window to connect to the network will appear again.
 - Click the **Skip for now** button.
 - The window will change. Click the No button.
 - Click the No button.
- 8. The Windows 10 License Agreement window will appear.
 - Check the description and then click the Accept button.
- 9. The Who's going to use this PC? window will appear.
 - Enter a username in the Name field, and then click the Next button.

- 10. The Create a really memorable password window will appear.
 - Enter a password in the **Password** field, and then click the **Next** button.
 - The **Confirm your password** window will appear. Re-enter the password in the **Confirm password** field, and then click the **Next** button.

< NOTE >

Even if you select Japanese as the language to be used, the keyboard layout for Windows® is set to the English keyboard by default in the **Create an account for this PC** window.

Therefore, even if you enter a value from the Japanese keyboard, the entered symbols and special characters will differ from the notation of the Japanese keyboard because Japanese input is not enabled.

If you want to use Japanese, symbols, or special characters for the username, password, and password hints, temporarily set them with alphanumeric characters to complete the setup, and then reset them later.

- 11. The Create security questions for this account window will appear.
 - Select a question from the **Security questions** (1 of 3) drop-down list, and enter the answer in the **Your answer** field.
 - Set three security questions.
 - Click the **Next** button.
- 12. The **Do more across devices with activity history** window will appear.
 - Click the Yes or No button as required.
- 13. The **Choose privacy settings for your device** window will appear.
 - Specify on or off for each setting as required, and click the Accept button.
- 14. After setup is completed, you will be signed in automatically.
- 15. The Welcome to Micfosoft Edge window will appear.
 - Click the **Get started** button.
 - Click the Next button.
 - Click the **Done** button.
 - Exit the Microsoft Edge.

16. The Partition Size Setting window opens.

Partition Size Setting					
Please set partit	Please set partition size.(1GB = 1024MB)				
 default 	200	GB			
C MAX	1862	GB			
C Custom		GB			
			OK		

• The minimum (**default**) and maximum (**MAX**) range capacities are displayed. Set the capacity you want to create and click the **OK** button. The minimum value of the range that can be created is the capacity

of the factory default setting (default).

• When you directly type the capacity, select the custom (**Custom**), type the partition capacity in GB units (1 GB = 1,073,741,824 bytes), and click the **OK** button.

In case of selecting the custom (**Custom**) and clicking the **OK** button, if the value outside the allowable range is typed, the following message will be displayed. Click the **OK** button and re-type the partition capacity.



< NOTE >

If **Only the system and boot partition** is selected at the time of restoration to the factory default settings through a recovery DVD, the **Partition Size Setting** window will not be displayed and setup will proceed to the exit dialog in step 18.

17. The confirmation window for partition capacity setting displayed. Click the **OK** button if the displayed partition capacity is OK.

Partition Size Setting.		×
Partition size: 200 GB Do you continue?	l	
OK	キャンセル	

18. When the partition capacity setting is successful, the following message is displayed. Click the **OK** button. Exit the dialog.

Partition Size Setting.	×
Partition size setting complete.	
ОК]

Setup will then continue, and the following messages will be displayed: "Windows System Assessment Tool" and then "Please wait. The system will restart automatically." Wait until processing is complete and the system restarts.

This might take several minutes.

This completes Windows® 10 2019 LTSC setup. From this point on, follow the instruction in "3.2 Configuring Basic Settings after OS Setup" to configure the basic settings of the OS.

3.1.2 Setting up Windows® 10 2021 LTSC

This section describes the procedure for setting up the preinstalled Windows® 10 2021 LTSC.

- Set basic items of Windows® 10 2021 LTSC.
- The RAS function is automatically set up.
- This setup procedure takes about 20 minutes.

• Preparation for setup

The following items are required during the setup procedure. Prepare (check) them in advance before starting the setup procedure.

Item	Description
License certificate	Confirm that the license certificate is attached to the body of this computer.
User name	The user name of an administrator account of the computer. You can later change it in Control Panel.
Administrator's password	Password of the administrator This password can be changed later on the control panel.

Windows® 10 2021 LTSC setup procedure

Perform the following procedure to set up Windows® 10.

1. Turn on the power to this equipment.

Windows® starts running and setup is prepared.

- This might take several minutes. Please wait until it completes.
- After the OS restarts, setup will continue.
- 2. A window to select the language to be used will appear.
 - Select the language you want to use and click the **Yes** button.
- 3. A window to select the region where you live will appear.
 - Select your region and click the **Yes** button.

< NOTE >

The default time zone of this equipment is set to "Osaka, Tokyo, and Sapporo". After setup finishes, if you change the time zone, the system time of this equipment will be adjusted for the time difference with the "Osaka, Tokyo, and Sapporo" time zone.

- 4. A window to confirm the keyboard layout will appear.
 - Confirm the displayed keyboard layout and click the Yes button.
- 5. A window to add a second keyboard layout will appear.
 - If you need to add a keyboard layout, click the **Add layout** button, select the keyboard layout you want to use, and then click the **Next** button.
 - If you do not need to add a keyboard layout, click the Skip button.
- 6. A window to connect to the network will appear.
 - Click the **Skip for now** button.
 - The window will change. Click the **No** button.
 - The OS will restart, and then setup will continue.

If you select English in step 2, proceed to step 8 without restarting.

- 7. After the OS restarts, the window to connect to the network will appear again.
 - Click the **Skip for now** button.
 - The window will change. Click the No button.
 - Click the No button.
- 8. The Windows 10 License Agreement window will appear.
 - Check the description and then click the Accept button.
- 9. The Who's going to use this PC? window will appear.
 - Enter a username in the Name field, and then click the Next button.

- 10. The Create a really memorable password window will appear.
 - Enter a password in the **Password** field, and then click the **Next** button.
 - The **Confirm your password** window will appear. Re-enter the password in the **Confirm password** field, and then click the **Next** button.

< NOTE >

Even if you select Japanese as the language to be used, the keyboard layout for Windows® is set to the English keyboard by default in the **Create an account for this PC** window.

Therefore, even if you enter a value from the Japanese keyboard, the entered symbols and special characters will differ from the notation of the Japanese keyboard because Japanese input is not enabled.

If you want to use Japanese, symbols, or special characters for the username, password, and password hints, temporarily set them with alphanumeric characters to complete the setup, and then reset them later.

- 11. The Create security questions for this account window will appear.
 - Select a question from the **Security questions** (1 of 3) drop-down list, and enter the answer in the **Your answer** field.

Set three security questions.

- Click the **Next** button.
- 12. The **Do more across devices with activity history** window will appear.
 - Click the Yes or No button as required.
- 13. The Choose privacy settings for your device window will appear.
 - Specify on or off for each setting as required, and click the Accept button.
- 14. After setup is completed, you will be signed in automatically.

15. The Partition Size Setting window opens.

Partition Size S	Setting		
Please set	partition size.((1GB = 1024ME	3)
• def	ault 200	GB	
⊂ MA	X 1862	GB	
C Cus	tom	GB	
			ОК

• The minimum (**default**) and maximum (**MAX**) range capacities are displayed. Set the capacity you want to create and click the **OK** button. The minimum value of the range that can be created is the capacity

of the factory default setting (default).

• When you directly type the capacity, select the custom (**Custom**), type the partition capacity in GB units (1 GB = 1,073,741,824 bytes), and click the **OK** button.

In case of selecting the custom (**Custom**) and clicking the **OK** button, if the value outside the allowable range is typed, the following message will be displayed. Click the **OK** button and re-type the partition capacity.

Partition Size Setting.	×
Partition size must be in the range defaul	t though MAX.
	ОК

< NOTE >

If **Only the system and boot partition** is selected at the time of restoration to the factory default settings through a recovery DVD, the **Partition Size Setting** window will not be displayed and setup will proceed to the exit dialog in step 17.

16. The confirmation window for partition capacity setting displayed. Click the **OK** button if the displayed partition capacity is OK.

Partition Size Setting.		×
Partition size: 200 GB Do you continue?		
ОК	キャンセル	

17. When the partition capacity setting is successful, the following message is displayed. Click the **OK** button. Exit the dialog.

Partition Size Setting.	×
Partition size setting complete.	
ОК	

Setup will then continue, and the following messages will be displayed: "Windows System Assessment Tool" and then "Please wait. The system will restart automatically." Wait until processing is complete and the system restarts.

This might take several minutes.

This completes Windows® 10 2021 LTSC setup. From this point on, follow the instruction in "3.2 Configuring Basic Settings after OS Setup" to configure the basic settings of the OS.

3.1.3 Setting up Windows Server® 2019

This section describes the procedure for setting up the preinstalled Windows Server® 2019.

- Set basic items of Windows Server® 2019.
- The RAS function is automatically set up.
- This setup procedure takes about 20 minutes.
- Preparation for setup

The following items are required during the setup procedure. Prepare (check) them in advance before starting the setup procedure.

Item	Description
License certificate	Confirm that the license certificate is attached to the body of this computer.
User name	The user name of an administrator account of the computer. You can later change it in Control Panel.
Administrator's password	Password of the administrator This password can be changed later on the control panel.

• Windows Server® 2019 setup procedure

Perform the following procedure to set up Windows Server® 2019.

- 1. Turn on the power to this equipment.
 - Windows® starts running and setup is prepared.
 - This might take several minutes. Please wait until it completes.
 - After the OS restarts, setup will continue.
- 2. A window to select the language to be used will appear.
 - Select the language and settings you want to use and then click the **Next** button.

< NOTE >

The default time zone of this equipment is set to "Osaka, Tokyo, and Sapporo". After setup finishes, if you change the time zone, the system time of this equipment will be adjusted for the time difference with the "Osaka, Tokyo, and Sapporo" time zone.

- 3. The **license** terms window is displayed.
 - Check the displayed content and then click the **I agree** button.
- 4. The customize settings window is displayed.
 - Enter a password in **Password**.
 - Enter the password again in Confirm **Password**.
 - Click the **Finish** button.
 - · Restart the equipment.

< NOTE >

In the Customize Settings window, even if you select Japanese as the language to be used for this equipment, the English keyboard is the default keyboard layout in Windows®.

Therefore, even if you are using a Japanese keyboard, you will not be able to enter Japanese characters and some symbols and special characters might be input differently from what is indicated on the Japanese keyboard.

If you want to use Japanese characters, symbols, or special characters in your user name, password, or password hint, first complete the setup by setting a temporary password that uses only alphanumeric characters. Then, after you finish setting up the system, re-set your password.

5. Sign in to the equipment.

6. The **Partition Size Setting** window opens.

Partition Size Setting	9		
Please set partit	tion size.(10	GB = 102	24MB)
default	200	GB	
C MAX	1862	GB	
C Custom		GB	
			ОК

• The minimum (**default**) and maximum (**MAX**) range capacities are displayed. Set the capacity you want to create and click the **OK** button. The minimum value of the range that can be created is the capacity

of the factory default setting (default).

• When you directly type the capacity, select the custom (**Custom**), type the partition capacity in GB units (1 GB = 1,073,741,824 bytes), and click the **OK** button.

In case of selecting the custom (**Custom**) and clicking the **OK** button, if the value outside the allowable range is typed, the following message will be displayed. Click the **OK** button and re-type the partition capacity.

Partition Size Setting.	×
Partition size must be in the range defa	ult though MAX.
	ОК

< NOTE >

If **Only the system and boot partition** is selected at the time of restoration to the factory default settings through a recovery DVD, the **Partition Size Setting** window will not be displayed and setup will proceed to the exit dialog in step 8.

7. The confirmation window for partition capacity setting displayed.

Click the **OK** button if the displayed partition capacity is OK.

Partition Size Setting.	×
Partition size: 200 GB Do you continue?	
<u>OK</u> キャンセル	

8. When the partition capacity setting is successful, the following message is displayed. Click the **OK** button. Exit the dialog.

Partition Size Setting.	×
Partition size setting complete.	
ОК	

Setup will then continue, and the following messages will be displayed: "Windows System Assessment Tool" and then "Please wait. The system will restart automatically." Wait until processing is complete and the system restarts.

This might take several minutes.

This completes Windows Server® 2019 setup. From this point on, follow the instruction in "3.2 Configuring Basic Settings after OS Setup" to configure the basic settings of the OS.

3.1.4 Setting up Windows Server® 2022

This section describes the procedure for setting up the preinstalled Windows Server® 2022.

- Set basic items of Windows Server® 2022.
- The RAS function is automatically set up.
- This setup procedure takes about 20 minutes.

• Preparation for setup

The following items are required during the setup procedure. Prepare (check) them in advance before starting the setup procedure.

Item	Description
License certificate	Confirm that the license certificate is attached to the body of this computer.
User name	The user name of an administrator account of the computer. You can later change it in Control Panel.
Administrator's password	Password of the administrator This password can be changed later on the control panel.

• Windows Server® 2022 setup procedure

Perform the following procedure to set up Windows Server® 2022.

- 1. Turn on the power to this equipment.
 - Windows® starts running and setup is prepared.
 - This might take several minutes. Please wait until it completes.
 - After the OS restarts, setup will continue.
- 2. A window to select the language to be used will appear.
 - Select the language and settings you want to use and then click the Next button.

< NOTE >

The default time zone of this equipment is set to "Osaka, Tokyo, and Sapporo". After setup finishes, if you change the time zone, the system time of this equipment will be adjusted for the time difference with the "Osaka, Tokyo, and Sapporo" time zone.

- 3. The **license** terms window is displayed.
 - Check the displayed content and then click the **I agree** button.
- 4. The customize settings window is displayed.
 - Enter a password in **Password**.
 - Enter the password again in Confirm **Password**.
 - \cdot Click the **Finish** button.
 - · Restart the equipment.

< NOTE >

In the Customize Settings window, even if you select Japanese as the language to be used for this equipment, the English keyboard is the default keyboard layout in Windows®.

Therefore, even if you are using a Japanese keyboard, you will not be able to enter Japanese characters and some symbols and special characters might be input differently from what is indicated on the Japanese keyboard.

If you want to use Japanese characters, symbols, or special characters in your user name, password, or password hint, first complete the setup by setting a temporary password that uses only alphanumeric characters. Then, after you finish setting up the system, re-set your password.

5. Sign in to the equipment.

6. The **Partition Size Setting** window opens.

9	
tion size.(1	IGB = 1024MB)
200	GB
1862	GB
	GB
	ОК
	g tion size.(: 200 1862

• The minimum (**default**) and maximum (**MAX**) range capacities are displayed. Set the capacity you want to create and click the **OK** button. The minimum value of the range that can be created is the capacity

of the factory default setting (default).

• When you directly type the capacity, select the custom (**Custom**), type the partition capacity in GB units (1 GB = 1,073,741,824 bytes), and click the **OK** button.

In case of selecting the custom (**Custom**) and clicking the **OK** button, if the value outside the allowable range is typed, the following message will be displayed. Click the **OK** button and re-type the partition capacity.

Partition Size Setting.	×
Partition size must be in the range defa	ult though MAX.
	ОК

< NOTE >

If **Only the system and boot partition** is selected at the time of restoration to the factory default settings through a recovery DVD, the **Partition Size Setting** window will not be displayed and setup will proceed to the exit dialog in step 8.

7. The confirmation window for partition capacity setting displayed.

Click the **OK** button if the displayed partition capacity is OK.

Partition Size Setting.		×
Partition size: 200 GB Do you continue?		
ОК	キャンセル	

8. When the partition capacity setting is successful, the following message is displayed. Click the **OK** button. Exit the dialog.

Partition Size Setting.	×
Partition size setting complete.	
ОК	

Setup will then continue, and the following messages will be displayed: "Windows System Assessment Tool" and then "Please wait. The system will restart automatically." Wait until processing is complete and the system restarts.

This might take several minutes.

This completes Windows Server® 2022 setup. From this point on, follow the instruction in "3.2 Configuring Basic Settings after OS Setup" to configure the basic settings of the OS.

3.2 Configuring Basic Settings after OS Setup

3.2.1 Basic Settings for Windows® 10 and Windows Server®

This section describes the basic settings procedure of the preinstalled Windows® 10 and Windows Server®.

Perform this procedure as needed after the setup of OS according to "3.1 Setup Procedure Required after the First Power-on".

3.2.1.1 Outline of basic settings procedure



3.2.1.2 Setting Up Automatic Updates

Windows® 10 and Windows Server® settings allow update programs delivered from Windows Update to be applied automatically. The system and application update programs are regularly checked and are automatically downloaded and installed.

Perform the following procedure to set auto-update.

- 1. Click the **Start** button, and then click **Settings** from the displayed menu.
- 2. Click Update & security. The Windows Update window appears.

← Settings		-	×
 in Home Find a setting Cupdate & Security C Windows Update in Delivery Optimization 	Windows Update *Some settings are managed by your organization View configured update policies No updates available We'll continue to check daily for newer updates. Change active hours View update history		
Windows Security	Advanced options		
T Backup			
Troubleshoot	Looking for info on the latest updates? Learn more		
T Recovery			
O Activation	Related links Check Storage		
Å Find my device	OS build info		
1 For developers			
😸 Windows Insider Program			

The automatic update settings in Windows® 10 and Windows Server® include the following items.

(1) Changing the active hours

Downloads and installation will be performed automatically, but system will not restart during active hours. Rather, restarts will be scheduled outside of active hours. Configure this setting according the needs of the customer environment.

Active ho	urs		
Set active hours to let us know when you typically use this device. We won't automatically restart it during active hours, and we won't restart without checking if you're using it.			
8	00	AM]
End time (ma	x 18 hours)		_
5	00	PM]
			_
	Save		Cancel

(Active hours are set for 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. by default.)

[Enabling manual update of Windows Update]

If you do not want auto download and installation of update programs, you can set Windows Update to manual update by using the local group policy editor (gpedit.msc). The following describes the procedure to set Windows Update to manual update.

- 1. Sign in the computer with a computer's administrator account.
- 2. Right-click the **Start** button, and then click **Run**.
- 3. On the **Run** window, type "gpedit.msc" to activate the Local Group Policy Editor.
- 4. On the Local Group Policy Editor window, click Computer Configuration Administrative Templates - Windows components - Windows Update - Configure Automatic Updates.
- 5. On the **Configure Automatic Updates** window, select **Disabled**, and then click the **OK** button.

Configure Automatic Updates			— D	×
Configure Automatic Updates		Previous Setting Next Setting	ıg	
O Not <u>C</u> onfigured Comment:				~
○ <u>E</u> nabled				
<u>D</u> isabled				~
Supported on:	Windows XP Pr Option 7 only s	rofessional Service Pack 1 or At least Windows 20 supported on servers of at least Windows Server 2	00 Service Pack 016 edition	:3 ^
Options:		Help:		
Configure automatic updating:	^	Specifies whether this computer will receive se other important downloads through the Wind updating service.	curity updates ows automatic	and ^
The following settings are only require 4 is selected.	d and applical	Note: This policy does not apply to Windows F	त.	
Install during automatic maintenance Scheduled install day:	e	This setting lets you specify whether automati enabled on this computer. If the service is enal select one of the four options in the Group Pol	c updates are bled, you must licy Setting:	:
Scheduled install time: 2 = Notify before downloading and installing any updates.			es.	
If you have selected "4 – Auto downlo the install" for your scheduled install d schedule, you also have the option to weekly, bi-weekly or monthly occurrer	ad and sched ay and specifi imit updating ice, using the	When Windows finds updates that apply t users will be notified that updates are ready to After going to Windows Update, users can dov any available updates.	to this compute be downloade vnload and inst	er, d. tall
options below:		3 = (Default setting) Download the update and notify when they are ready to be installed	es automaticall	У
<	×	Windows finds updates that apply to the o	computer and	~
		OK Car	icel <u>A</u> p	ply

CHAPTER 4 PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING

4.1 Event Log Entries during Setup

This equipment may record the following events in the event log during the OS setup, but those events do not affect the operation of the system.

Source	Event ID	Туре
Search-ProfileNotify	2	Error
Security Center	16	Error
volmgr	49	Error
Service Control Manager	7022, 7023, 7000, 7009, 7024, 7038, 7043	Error
Bits-Client	16392	Error
SideBySide	33	Error
DistributedCOM	10005	Error
Search	1008	Warning
e1rexpress	27	Warning
eliexpress(*1)		
e1i65x64(*2)		
e1i68x64(*3)		
Kernel-PnP	219	Warning
User Profiles Service	1534	Warning
Winlogon	6005,6006	Warning

 Table 4-1
 Error / Warning Eventlog (During the OS setup)

(*1) Only Windows® 10 2019 LTSC and Windows Server® 2019 are recorded.

(*2) Recorded only in Windows® 10 2021 LTSC.

(*3) Recorded only in Windows Server® 2022.

Event ID: 7009 and 7023 may be recorded in the event log during the OS setup and other situation, but does not have any problem if not recorded intermittently.

Event ID 33 might be recorded in an event log by the RAS software installation processing during OS setup. This event does not indicate an operation problem. This event might also be recorded when the RAS software is reinstalled.

Event IDs 6005 and 6006 do not indicate problems as long as both event IDs are recorded.

4.2 Event Log Entries While the OS is Running

This equipment may record the following events in the event log while the OS is running, but those events do not affect the operation of the system.

Table 4-2Error / Warning Eventlog (While Windows® 10 and Windows Server®
running) (1/2)

Source	Event ID	Туре
DistributedCOM	10010	Error
Search	3104	Error
Security-SPP	1014,8198,8200	Error (*1)
iANSMiniport	11,16	Error
e1rexpress	27	Warning
eliexpress(*2)		
e1i65x64(*3)		
e1i68x64(*4)		
Time-Service	134	Warning
Search	3036	Warning
Windows Remote Management	10149	Warning
Service Control Manager	7023	Error

(*1) Warning for Windows® 10 2021 LTSC.

(*2) Only Windows® 10 2019 LTSC and Windows Server® 2019 are recorded.

(*3) Recorded only in Windows® 10 2021 LTSC.

(*4) Recorded only in Windows Server® 2022.

This equipment may record the following events in the event log while the OS is running

Table 4-3 Error / Warning Eventlog (While Windows® 10 and Windows Server® running) (2/2)

Source	Event ID	Туре
DistributedCOM	10016	Error (*1)

(*1) Warning for Windows® 10 2021 LTSC and Windows Server® 2022.

• Source: DistributedCOM, Event ID: 10016 is no problem as long as the content of the event log corresponds to the following.

< Contents of event log >

Description: The application-specific permission settings do not grant Local Activation permission for the COM Server application with CLSID *aa...aa* and APPID *bb...bb* to the user *cc...cc* from address LocalHost (using LRPC) running in the application container *dd...dd*.

This security permission can be modified using the Component Services administrative tool.

Please confirm that CLSID and APPID recorded in event log are as follows.

CLSID	Windows.SecurityCenter.WscBrokerManager	
	Windows.SecurityCenter.WscDataProtection	
	Windows.SecurityCenter.SecurityAppBroker	
APPID	Out of service	

4.3 Scheduled Functions by Default

In Windows®, various functions are scheduled by default and executed periodically in the background. Among those functions, Windows Defender (anti-spyware feature) and the disk defragmenter (or optimize drives) may increase the system load significantly when they run and may affect the operation of the applications for business use.

(1) Drive Optimize

On this equipment, the drive optimization schedule is turned off by default. If you want to optimize drives, you can do that by using either one of the methods below.

- (a) Turn on the drive optimization schedule.
- (b) Run the drive optimization manually.

The procedure of each method is described below.

- (a) Turn on the drive optimization schedule.
 - 1. Sign in to the computer as an administrator and display the Control Panel windows.
 - 2. Click System and Security.
 - 3. Under Administrative Tools, click Defragment and optimize your drives.



- 4. The **Optimize Drives** window appears.
 - Under Scheduled optimization, click Turn on.

👪 Optimize Drives				-		×
You can optimize your de optimized. Only drives or	rives to help your compu n or connected to your c	ter run more efficientl omputer are shown.	y, or analyze them to find out if t	hey need	to be	
Status						
Drive	Media type	Last run	Current status			
" (C:)	Hard disk drive	Never run	OK (0% fragmented)			
			<u>A</u> nalyze	•	<u>O</u> ptimize	
Schodulad antimization						
Off Drives are not being	optimized automatically			₽I	urn on	
5						
					<u>C</u> lose	

5. The **Optimization schedule** window appears. Select the **Run on a schedule** (**recommended**) check box.

Optimize Drives		×
Optimization schedule		
Run on a schedule (reco	ommended)	
<u>F</u> requency	Weekly	/
✓ <u>N</u> otify me if three con	nsecutive scheduled runs are missed	
<u>D</u> rives	C <u>h</u> oose	
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	

- 6. As required, configure the frequency of defragmentation. The initial schedule of defragmentation is as follows.
 - Frequency: Weekly
- 7. Click Choose.

8. The Select the drives you want to optimize on a regular schedule window appears.

As required, select the drives you want to defragment.

• Click **OK**.

Optimize Drives X	
Select the drives you want to optimize on a regular schedule: Select all Select all	
Only drives that can be scheduled for automatic optimization are shown.	
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	

- 9. The **Optimization schedule** window appears. Click **OK**.
- 10. The configured schedules are displayed under **Scheduled optimization**. Check the contents, and click **Close** to close the window.

🁪 Optimize Drives				-		×
You can optimize yo optimized. Only driv	ur drives to help your comp es on or connected to your o	uter run more efficientl computer are shown.	y, or analyze them to find out	if they need	to be	
S <u>t</u> atus —						
Drive	Media type	Last run	Current status			
🟪 (C:)	Hard disk drive	Never run	OK (0% fragmented)			
			· · ·			
			Analyze	0	ptimize	
Schodulod ontimizat	ion					
-	1011			~		
On			L	Change	e <u>s</u> ettings	
Drives are being	optimized automatically.					
Frequency: week	ciy					
					Close	

- (b) Run the drive optimization manually.
 - 1. Execute steps 1 though 3 in " (a) Turn on the drive optimization schedule."
 - 2. The **Optimize Drives** window appears.
 - Under Status, select the drive you want to defragment, and click Optimize.

👪 Optimize Drive	es			- 🗆 X
You can optimize optimized. Only c	your drives to help your comp Irives on or connected to your	outer run more efficient computer are shown.	ly, or analyze them to find out i	f they need to be
S <u>t</u> atus				
Drive	Media type	Last run	Current status	
🏪 (C:)	Hard disk drive	Never run	OK (0% fragmented)	
			Analan	Outimine
			Analyze	Optimize
Scheduled optimi	ization			
0				Change settings
Drives are bei	ng optimized automatically.			change <u>s</u> ectings
Frequency: W	/eekly			
. ,	-			
				Close

- When the disk optimization process is complete, the date and time of the optimization is displayed in the **Last Run** column.
- 3. Click **Close** to close the window.

4.4 Security Enhancement Function

In Windows® 10 and Windows Server®, a spyware preventive function Windows Defender has been enabled. The Windows Defender also includes a virus preventive function. Windows Defender also has antivirus functions that might adversely impact application performance.

4.5 Factory-Shipped Network Settings

Turning off SNP (Scalable Networking Pack)

The purpose of SNP is to reduce the processor load by delegating TCP-related processing to the network adapter. SNP is made of the following three features.

- TCP Chimney Offload
- Receive Side Scaling (RSS)
- Network Direct Memory Access (NetDMA)

Unfortunately, if the system in Windows® is used with SNP turned on, processing the network may become unstable, or the network performance may be reduced when you use the network in specific ways. This is why SNP is disabled in this equipment.

In Windows® 10 and Windows Server®, TCP Chimney Offload and Network Direct Memory Access are not supported by OS, so that we set only Receive Side Scaling (RSS) for invalidity.

4.6 Product Activation in Windows® 10

In Windows® 10, product activation is carried out automatically when you connect the Internet connection. If you don't carry out the Product Activation in the environment unconnected to the Internet, "Connect to the Internet to activate Windows" will be displayed on the **Control panel** — **System and Security - System**, but you can use it as it is.

To activate Windows offline over the phone, perform the following procedure:

- 1. Open command prompt as an administrator, and then run the following command: C:¥windows¥system32>slui 4
- 2. When the **Select your country or region** window appears, select a country, and then click **Next**.
- 3. The **Call and provide your installation ID** window appears. Call the displayed phone number, and then verify the confirmation ID. After verifying the confirmation ID, click **Enter confirmation ID**.
- 4. The **Enter your confirmation ID** window appears. Enter your confirmation ID, and then click **Activate Windows**.
- 5. The **Windows is activated** window appears. Click the **Close** button. Windows is now activated.

The product license is already activated for Windows Server®.

4.7 If Mouse Operations Do Not Work on the Sign-in Screen

In Windows® 10, if a confirmation message for setting up memory dump collection appears while the user who set the password is signed in, a problem might occur in which only the background screen is displayed and mouse operations do not work.

If this problem occurs, you can access the sign-in screen by pressing the **Enter** key on the keyboard.

4.8 Display of Device Manager

The PCI Simple Communications Controller (PCI bus 0, device 22, function 0) of this device is Intel® Management Engine (Intel® ME). This device does not use the Intel® ME function, so the driver is not installed. Therefore, it may be displayed as driver not installed (! Mark). But the operation of the system is not affected because this device is not used.



If there are multiple [PCI Simple Communications Controller], the device driver may not be installed on the installed expansion board. Please install the appropriate device driver for the device whose property screen is other than the above.

4.9 Increased memory usage during OS operation

Increased memory usage due to IME operation

In Windows® 10 2019 LTSC and Windows Server® 2019, when a window with a text input form is repeatedly opened and closed, the memory usage (Private Bytes) of the process increases due to IME operations.

Therefore, for systems that perform the above operations, please perform one of the following.

- Regular restart of this device or the relevant process
- Applying updates after July 2023 update (KB5028168)

Please note that this event does not occur on Windows® 10 2021 LTSC and Windows Server® 2022, so no action is required.

Increased memory usage when SystemSettings.exe is prefetched

When "Settings" (SystemSettings.exe) is prefetched and you repeatedly open and close any window, the memory usage of the entire system (Paged Pool Bytes) will increase. This phenomenon is a specification of Windows®, and when the memory usage increases to

the maximum value, the prefetched SystemSettings.exe terminates, releasing the increased memory.

If you want to avoid this issue, please exclude SystemSettings.exe from the background apps so that it is not prefetched. To change the settings, please change the settings using the following method.

- 1. Display "Settings" and click on Privacy.
- 2. Click on **Background apps** on the left side of the screen.
- 3. Turn off **Settings** in the list.

Please note that this is already turned off in Windows® 10 2021 LTSC and Windows Server® 2022, so no action is required.

4. PRECAUTIONS WHILE THE OS IS RUNNING

Increased memory usage of Explorer.exe

When the activity history feature is enabled and you repeatedly open and close any window, the memory usage (Private Bytes) of Explorer.exe increases.

Therefore, for systems that perform the above operations, please perform one of the following.

- Regular restart of this device
- Disable activity history function

To change the activity history settings, please change the settings in the following way.

- 1. Display "Settings" and click on **Privacy**.
- 2. Click on Activity history on the left side of the screen.
- 3. Uncheck Store my activity history on this device.

Please note that this has been disabled in Windows® 10 2021 LTSC and Windows Server® 2022, so no action is required.

4.10 Installation failure for Japanese input feature

In a Japanese environment of Windows Server[®] 2019, if a network connection is available, a notification may be displayed indicating that the installation of Japanese input features has failed, but there is no problem with operation.

Please note that when this phenomenon occurs, notifications will be sent periodically, so to suppress notifications, please change the settings using the method below.

- 1. Display Control Panel and click System and Security.
- 2. Click Administrative Tools.
- 3. Double-click Task Scheduler.
- 4. Select **Task Scheduler Library-Microsoft-Windows-LanguageComponentsInstaller** from the tree in the left pane of the Task Scheduler screen.
- 5. Right-click **Installation** displayed in the center of the screen and select **Disable**.

CHAPTER 5 SPECIFICATIONS

5.1 Equipment Specifications

(1) Common specifications

Table 5-1 Common specifications list		
Item		Specifications
Model		See "(2) Individual specifications".
Processor		See "(2) Individual specifications".
Main	memory	16GB/32GB/64GB
Display and co	resolution blor depth	See "(6) Supported resolutions".
Built-in file	DVD	DVD drive (*1)
device	HDD/SSD	See "(2) Individual specifications".
	D . 1	Digital (DVI-D 24 pins) \times 2
	Display	Digital (DisplayPort 20 pins) (*2) (*3) (*4)
		$USB2.0/1.1 \times 2 \text{ (front } \times 2\text{)}$
	USB	USB3.0/2.0/1.1 \times 6 (rear \times 6)
Interface	Serial	RS-232C (D-sub 9 pins) \times 1, Option \times 1
		1000BASE-T/100BASE-TX/10BASE-T by auto-negotiation $\times 2$
	LAN	(RJ45, Wake on LAN supported)
	Audio	LINE IN \times 1, LINE OUT \times 1 (*9)
	External control	Option × 1
		SLOT1 : PCIe (x4) (Connector shape is x8) Full height short size (*5)(*6)
	PCI Express	SLOT2 : PCIe (x4) Full height short size
Extended		SLOT3 : PCIe (x4) Full height short size
Extended		SLOT4 : PCIe (x16) Full height short size
5101		SLOT5 : PCIe (x1) (Connector shape is x4) Full height short size (*7)
	PCI	SLOT6 : PCI Full height long size (5V 32bit / 33MHz)
		SLOT7 : PCI Full height long size (5V 32bit / 33MHz)
External	Dimensions	$400 \times 450 \times 150 \text{ mm}$
$(Width \times D)$	epth \times Height)	(Rubber feet and rack-mounting metal fittings not included)
		Hardware status monitoring (fan failure, temperature failure, SMART,
		drive operating time, and others), OS deadlock monitoring, watchdog
RAS	features	nontoring, alarm nouncation when failure is detected (pop up
		others), memory dump collection, maintenance operation support
		commands, and simulation function
W	/eight	See "(2) Individual specifications"
Inrush current		60 A or less (115 VAC) 120A or less (230 VAC)
Leakage current		3.5 mA or less
Consumption current (Max.)		5.5 11/1 01 1055
AC100V/AC240V (*8)		1.6A/0.7A
Rated current AC100V/AC240V		3.5A/1.5A
D	Voltage	100 - 240 VAC ± 10% (wide range input)
Power	Frequency	50/60 Hz ± 3 Hz
Keyboard and mouse		Option
(*1) The DVD drive in this equipment supports the following types of media.

Read supported : CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, DVD-RW, DVD-R

Depending on its condition, an Optical disc might be unreadable. In such a case, use another Optical disc.

We do not support writing to media because writing might be impossible depending on the quality of the media. If you are going to use the writing function, verify the media to be used in advance.

NOTE : CD-R, CD-RW and DVD-RAM media are not supported.

(*2) If you use DisplayPort-DVI conversion adapter for triple display, you must select the active conversion adapter and perform the prior evaluation.

When you use DisplayPort-DVI conversion adapter, you must confirm the output resolution specification of DisplayPort-DVI conversion adapter.

- (*3) Audio output of DisplayPort is not supported.
- (*4) DisplayPort-VGA (Analog RGB) conversion adapter is not supported.
- (*5) This slot cannot be used because the RAID board is installed.
- (*6) The internal connection is PCI Express x4, but the connector shape is PCI Express x8.
- (*7) The internal connection is PCI Express x1, but the connector shape is PCI Express x4.
- (*8) Consumption current (Max.) is a measurement value with the following configuration.

·	
Model	: D model
OS	: Microsoft® Windows® 10 IoT Enterprise 2019 LTSC (64bit)
	(Embedded licensing version)
HDD	: SATA HDD 2TB \times 3 (include option HDD)
Main memory	: 64GB
Extended slot	: SLOT1: RAID board (PCI-Express)
	SLOT2: Option LAN adapter (PCI-Express)
	SLOT3: Option LAN adapter (PCI-Express)
	SLOT4: Option LAN adapter (PCI-Express)
	SLOT5: Option LAN adapter (PCI-Express)
	SLOT6: LAN adapter for test (PCI) (*)
	SLOT7: LAN adapter for test (PCI) (※)
USB device	: USB keyboard, USB Mouse

(*) For SLOT6 to SLOT7, we do not define option boards. For this reason, we implement an LAN adapter for use for testing and for taking measurements.

(*9) If the preinstalled OS type is Windows Server®, audio line-in and line-out are not supported.

(2) Individual specifications

Table 5-2(1) Individual specifications list			
Item		Specifications	
		HF-W7500 model 65	HF-W7500 model 60
Model	(*1)	D model : HJ-7565-xxyD	D model : HJ-7560-xxyD
Proce	ssor	Intel® Xeon® E-2226GE	Intel® Xeon® E-2124G
HDD/SSD Drive bay 1		SATA HDD 2TB	
Built-in file device (*2) (*3)	HDD/SSD Drive bay2	SATA HDD 2TB	
	HDD/SSD Drive bay3	SATA HDD 2TB (Option)	
Weight		About 13.5 kg	

Table 5-2(2) Individual specifications list

Item		Specifications	
		HF-W7500 model 65	HF-W7500 model 60
Mode	(*1)	D model : HJ-7565-xxyV	D model : HJ-7560-xxyV
Proce	ssor	Intel® Xeon® E-2226GE	Intel® Xeon® E-2124G
HDD/SSD		SATA SSD 960GB	
Built-in file device (*2) (*3) HDD/SSI HDD/SSI	Drive bay 1	SATA 35D 9000B	
	HDD/SSD	SATA SSD 960GB	
	Drive bay2		
	HDD/SSD	SATA SSD 060CB (Option)	
	Drive bay3	SATA SSD	Soodb (Option)
Weight		About 11.7 kg	

(*1) The "xx" denotes the OS type. For details about OS types, see " (3) Pre-installed OS model specifications".

If "xx" is "NO", an OS is not installed.

Depending on the standards compliance, "y" is either "J" (for Japanese specification) or "M" (for International specification).

The letter at the end denotes the model: D: D model (SATA HDD hardware RAID1 model), V: V model (SATA SSD hardware RAID1 model)

- (*2) For information about the precautions for hard disks, see "PRECAUTION 4. HARD DISK DRIVES (HDDs) / SOLID STATE DRIVES (SSDs) ".
- (*3) The HDD1 and HDD2 or the SSD1 and SSD2 must have the same capacity. Do not install drives with different capacities.

(3) Pre-installed OS model

	Table 5-3 OS type list
OS type	Pre-installed OS
WF	Microsoft® Windows® 10 IoT Enterprise 2019 LTSC (64bit) (Embedded licensing version)
WG	Microsoft® Windows® 10 IoT Enterprise 2021 LTSC (64bit) (Embedded licensing version)
SE	Microsoft® Windows Server® IoT 2019 Standard (64bit) (Embedded licensing version)
SF	Microsoft® Windows Server® IoT 2022 Standard (64bit) (Embedded licensing version)
NO	NO OS

(4) Accessories

Table 5-4 Accessories list		
Item	Specifications	
Power cord	7 A 125 V two-prong plug with ground pole	
Manual	SAFETY INSTRUMENTS (Manual number WIN-B-0004)	

(5) Option specifications

Table 5-5 Option specifications	
Item	Specifications
LAN adapter	1000BASE-T/100BASE-TX/10BASE-T by auto-negotiation × 2 (For details, see "(8) Optional LAN adapter specifications (HJ-F7560-20/HJ-F7560-25)".)
External control port	B contact, including RS232C × 1 port (D-sub 9 pins) (For details, see "5.9.2 External control specifications".)
External control port	A contact, including RS232C \times 1 port (D-sub 9 pins) (For details, see "5.9.2 External control specifications".)
	General Q and A service (10 incidents per year)
Service menu	Failure analysis support service (5 incidents per year)
	Failure analysis support service (1 incident)
Optional tool	System failure monitoring tool "RunWatcher® R2"

Table 5-6 Supported resolutions list			
	Screen settings		
	Refres	h rate (*1)	
Resolution	DVI-D	DisplayPort	
	Digital	Digital	
800×600	60Hz	60Hz	
1024×768	60Hz	60Hz	
1280×1024	60Hz	60Hz	
1920×1080	60Hz	60Hz	
1920×1200	60Hz	60Hz	
2560×1440	-	60Hz	
3840×2160	-	60Hz	

(6) Supported resolutions

(*1) It has been confirmed that all refresh rate settings indicated in the table actually work in the test environment provided by Hitachi. Note that supported resolutions and refresh rates vary depending on the display. Therefore, some settings might be unavailable for a specific display.

(7) Main memory specifications

Only the following combinations can be used for the configuration of the main memory of this equipment.

rubie 5 7 While memory constitution list				
Slot A1	Slot A2	Slot B1	Slot B2	Total capacity
—	8GB	—	8GB	16GB
8GB	8GB	8GB	8GB	32GB
16GB	16GB	16GB	16GB	64GB

Table 5-7 Main memory constitution list

(8) Optional LAN adapter specifications (HJ-F7560-20/HJ-F7560-25)

Item	Specifications	
Interface	1000BASE-T/100BASE-TX/10BASE-T by auto-negotiation × 2 (RJ45, Wake on LAN not supported)	
Installed slot	PCI Express x4	
Dimensions	120. 0mm×135. 4mm (Include full height bracket)	
Weight	About 70g	

Table 5-8 Optional LAN adapter specifications list

(9) Maximum current specifications (USB port, Extension board, DisplayPort)

The following table shows the maximum total current consumption for the USB ports, extension slots (PCI Express / PCI) and DisplayPort.

Table 5-9 Maximum current specifications		
DC Output	Maximum total current consumption for USB port 8 ports/ Extension board 7 slots/ DisplayPort 1 port	
3.3V	8.0A	
5V	8.0A	
12V	8.0A	
-12V	0.2A	

The following table shows the maximum current consumption for each of the USB ports, extension slots (PCI Express / PCI) and DisplayPort. Make sure that the inrush current when a device is connected does not exceed the specified maximum current. If the inrush current exceeds the specified maximum current, the surge protection circuit may be activated and the connected device may not be recognized.

	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	
Item	Voltage	Maximum current
USB2.0/1.1 port	5V	0.5A/port
USB3.0/2.0/1.1 port	5V	0.9A/port
PCI Express x16 slot	3.3V	3.0A/slot
(Connector shape is x16)	12V	5.5A/slot
PCI Express x4 slot	3.3V	3.0A/slot
(Connector shape is x8) (*1)	12V	2.1A/slot
PCI Express x4 slot	3.3V	3.0A/slot
(Connector shape is x4)	12V	2.1A/slot
PCI Express x1 slot	3.3V	3.0A/slot
(Connector shape is x4)	12V	2.1A/slot
	3.3V	6.0A/slot
PCI slot	5V	5.0A/slot
i ci siot	12V	0.5A/slot
	-12V	0.1A/slot
DisplayPort	3.3V	0.5A/port

Table 5-10 Maximum current specifications by function

(*1) This slot cannot be used because the RAID board is installed.

5.2 Memory Space



5. SPECIFICATION

- (*1) The video BIOS is not supported, so the relevant area is free (reserved).
- (*2) The extended BIOS space is a narrow space between D0000 and DFFFF and may already be in use by other devices. In addition, the size of the BIOS of standard built-in adapters may change in future versions. It is advisable that you do not use the extended BIOS space if at all possible when you design a new device. If you do, a contention may occur between devices and malfunctions of the devices may result.

5.3 I/O Space

I/O address	Device name
0020-002D	Interrupt controller
0030-003D	Interrupt controller
0040-0043	System timer
004E-004F	Super I/O configuration
0050-0053	System timer
0060、0062、0064、0066	Keyboard controller
0061	NMI controller
0070-0077	RTC controller
0080	LPC
0084-0086	LPC
0088	LPC
008C-008E	LPC
0090	LPC
0092	Reset controller
0094-0096	LPC
0098-009C-009E	LPC
00A0-00B1	Interrupt controller
00B2-00B3	Power management controller
00B4-00BD	Interrupt controller
00F0	Coprocessor
0000-00FF	Reserved (Domain except the above)
0290-029F	Super I/O
02F8-02FF	Serial port 2 (COM2)
03F8-03FF	Serial port 1 (COM1)
04D0-04D1	Interrupt controller
0CF8-0CFB	PCI configuration (address)
0CF9	Reset controller
0CFC-0CFF	PCI configuration (data)

Table 5-11 I/O Space list

5.4 Interrupts list

Interrupt pin	Description
IRQ0	Cascade (from 8259 #1)
IRQ1	Not used
IRQ2	Timer
IRQ3	Serial port 2 (COM2)
IRQ4	Serial port 1 (COM1)
IRQ5	Not used
IRQ6	Not used
IRQ7	Not used
IRQ8	Real-time clock
IRQ9	SCI
IRQ10	Not used
IRQ11	Not used
IRQ12	Not used
IRQ13	Coprocessor
IRQ14	Not used
IRQ15	Not used
IRQ16	SATA controller, xHCI, Onboard LAN1, PCI Express slot1, PCI Express slot4, PCI slot6, GPIO, GSPI
IRQ17	SMBus, Onboard LAN2, PCI Express slot2, PCI slot7
IRQ18	PCI Express slot3
IRQ19	PCI Express slot5
IRQ20	Not used
IRQ21	Not used
IRQ22	Not used
IRQ23	Not used
MSI	xHCI, Onboard Video, Onboard LAN

Table 5-12 Interrupts list

< NOTE >

- The above list is valid when the APIC is enabled.
- The IRQ numbers of PCI slots are valid when the INT A terminal is used.
- The IRQ numbers are fixed and you cannot change the settings shown above.
- Even under APIC-capable OS, APIC-enabled IRQ numbers are assigned only while the corresponding device is active. In other cases, APIC-disabled IRQ numbers are assigned instead(see the next page).
- When APIC is set, the timer looks like IRQ0 on Windows. However, this difference is only in the display and the timer runs on IRQ2 inside the OS.

Interrupt pin	Description
IRQ0	Timer
IRQ1	Not used
IRQ2	Cascade
IRQ3	Serial port 2 (COM2): B
IRQ4	Serial port 1 (COM1): A
IRQ5	Not used
IRQ6	Not used
IRQ7	Not used
IRQ8	Real-time clock
IRQ9	SATA, SCI, All PCI devices
IRQ10	Not used
IRQ11	Not used
IRQ12	Not used
IRQ13	Coprocessor
IRQ14	Not used
IRQ15	Not used

Table 5-13 Interrupts list (IRQ assignment when the APIC is disabled)

5.5 Serial Port Settings

The factory default settings for the serial ports are as follows. Do not change those settings. If you do, the equipment may not work properly.

		1	U	
Name recognized by the BIOS	I/O address (*1)	IRQ assignment (*1)	Name recognized by the OS	Note
Serial port A	3F8h	IRQ 4	COM1	Standard feature
Serial port B	2F8h	IRQ 3	COM2	Option (*2)

Table 5-14 Serial port default settings

(*1) Automatically assigned by the BIOS.

(*2) When there is not an option board, COM2 is always displayed in device managers.

5.6 BIOS Setup

The BIOS stores the system configuration information in the SPI-ROM. When the system configuration is modified, it may be necessary to change the BIOS settings.

< NOTE >

When the equipment is shipped, the BIOS is configured in accordance with the system configuration.

If the BIOS settings are changed, the system may not operate stably or may not start properly. Pay sufficient attention when you change the BIOS settings.

(1) Starting the setup menu

When you set up the BIOS, start the setup menu.

When turn on the power, messages related system initialization will be displayed. Press the F2 key to launch the setup menu.

(2) Maneuvering through the setup menu

Use the following keys to maneuver through the menu.

Key name	Description
Esc	Used for exiting the setup or returning from a lower menu to a higher menu.
\leftarrow or \rightarrow	Used for selecting a menu or selecting a menu group displayed at the top of the screen.
↑ or ↓	Used for selecting an item or selecting a sub-item under a menu group.
+or -	Used for selecting a value for the setting. By pressing those keys, the setting switches among the available options.
Space	Used for selecting a value for the setting. If there are only two available options, the setting toggles when you press the key.
Tab	When you configure the date and time, by pressing this key, the focus moves between setting items, for example, from month to day and from hour to minute.
Enter	Used for moving from a higher menu to a lower menu, exiting the setup (saving data to the SPI-ROM), or other purposes.

Table 5-15 BIOS Setup menu operation key

(3) Overview of the setup menu

The setup menu consists of the following items:

- Main: This is the screen displayed when the menu starts. You can configure basic system settings such as date and time.
- Advanced: You can configure detailed system settings such as interrupt ports and I/O address settings.
- Power: You can configure the automatic power shutdown at failure detection, the operating mode for when the power is turned on, and others settings.

Boot: You can configure the priority order of the devices from which an OS is booted.

Exit: You can save modified configuration information to the SPI-ROM, reset

configuration information back to the default settings, and make other changes.

(4) Details of the setup menu

The following tables show the details of the items you can set up in each menu.

Top menu		Setting item	Default value	Note
Main	System Date System Time			When you set the system up for the first time, be sure to configure these two items. (*1)
	Drive1		Automatically recognized	Allocation : Drive bay 1
	Drive2		Automatically recognized	Allocation : Drive bay 2
	Drive3		Automatically recognized	Allocation : DVD Drive
	OPTION PC	DRT	Automatically recognized	Allocation : Drive bay 3
	Boot Options	Reset button function	Reset	Configures the function of the reset switch. If you change the setting to NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt), you can change the reset switch to an NMI switch. (*2)
		Quick Boot Mode	Disabled	If you change the setting to Enabled, you can skip the memory check and the startup time will be shortened. In normal operation, specify Disabled for the setting.
		Correctable ECC Error	Pass	Specifies whether to display a message and pause the startup or to ignore the error and proceed with the startup when a Correctable ECC Error is detected.
	System	Total Memory	Automatically recognized	-
	Memory	Memory Device[0]	Automatically recognized	-
		Memory Device[1]	Automatically recognized	-
		Memory Device[2]	Automatically recognized	-
		Memory Device[3]	Automatically recognized	-
	BIOS Version		Automatically recognized	-
	Information	Processor Type	Automatically recognized	-
		Processor Speed	Automatically recognized	-
		Microcode Revision	Automatically recognized	-
		System Memory Speed	Automatically recognized	-
		GOP Version	Automatically recognized	-
		Memory RC Version	Automatically recognized	-
		ME FW Version	Automatically recognized	-

Table 5-16 BIOS	Setup menu	list (1/3)
-----------------	------------	-----------	---

(*1) The date and time are reflected in RTC (real time clock) at these of change.

(*2) A setting change to "NMI" gives you more chances of non-maskable interrupt, thereby increasing the possibility of successful memory dump initiated by the reset button at an error occurrence during OS startup/shutdown. For information about a memory dump, see "8.2 Collecting a Memory Dump".

Top menu		Setting item		Default value	Note
Advanced	I/O Device	Serial port A		Enabled	Do not change this setting.
	Configuration	Base I/O Address		3F8h	
		Interrupt		IRQ4	
		Serial port B		Enabled	
		Base I/O Address		2F8h	
		Interrupt		IRQ3	
	PCI Configuration	PCI-Express Device	Enable Master	Enabled	
		Slot #1 to #5	Option ROM Scan	Enabled	Specifies whether to execute the extension ROM. If you specify Disabled for this setting, the extension ROM will not be executed.
			Link Speed	AUTO	
		PCI Device	Enable Master	Enabled	
		Slot #6 to #7	Latency Timer	0040h	
			Option ROM Scan	Enabled	Specifies whether to execute the extension ROM. If you specify Disabled for this setting, the extension ROM will not be executed.
	PCI Parity Error Detection		Enabled		
	Core Multi Prod	cessing		Enabled	Do not change this setting.
	Hyper Threading			Disabled	
	Intel SpeedStep Technology			Disabled	
	No Execute Mode Mem Protection			Enabled	
	MMIO Range			Dynamic	
	Legacy USB Support			Enabled	Specifies whether to activate USB devices. If you specify Disable for this setting, you can use a USB keyboard only for the setup menu and after Windows® starts.
	Front USB Port			Enabled	You can change the setting of the front USB port to enable or disable.
	Internal gGraphics			Auto	Do not change this setting.
	Secure boot	UEFI Se	cure Boot	Disabled	Do not change this setting.
	Configuration	Protected	1 Signatures	Disabled	
		Customiz Signature	Customized Signatures		
		Secure B	oot Option	Enabled	
		Delete P	latform key	Enter	
		Delete Al	ll Signatures	Enter	
		Reset to Default		Enter	

Table 5-16 BIOS	Setup menu	list (2/3)

Top menu	Setting item	Default value	Note
Power	After AC Power On	Auto	Specifies the action when the power to the equipment is turned on. Power On : When the power is turned on, the OS is started automatically. Stay Off : When the power is turned on, the system goes into the soft power off mode. Auto : If the OS was running the last time the power was turned off, the OS starts as in the case of Power On. If the OS was not running the last time the power was turned off, the system goes into the soft power off mode as in the case of Stay Off.
			If the backup battery runs out or the battery is not connected and the power is off, the setting is the same as Stay Off. For details, see "PRECAUTION 11. PRECAUTIONS ABOUT THE BIOS SETTINGS".
	FAN failure detection	Enabled	Specifies whether the until will detect a fan failure when the power is turned on. Do not change this setting.
	Power saving mode	Disabled	Specifies whether to launch the CPU in the power saving mode. Do not change this setting.
	Intel(R)SpeedStep(tm)	Disabled	Enabling the settings will display the Turbo Mode menu.(*3)
	Turbo Mode	Disabled	Set the turbo boost to Enabled / Disabled.(*3)
Boot	Boot Priority Order	 SATA CD/DVD USB CD DRIVE1 DRIVE2 ATA HDD PCI SCSI 7. OPTION PORT 8. USB HDD 9. Internal Shell 	Do not change this setting. Configures the priority order of the devices from which an OS is booted.
Exit	Exit Saving Changes Exit Discarding Changes		Saves the changes you made in the setup into the SPI-ROM and reboots the system. Discards the changes you made in the setup and reboots the system with the configuration you saved in the SPI-ROM last time.
	Load Setup Defaults	-	Loads the BIOS default settings. Default values are loaded but not saved in the SPI-ROM. If you want to save the default settings in the SPI-ROM, use "Exit Saving Changes".

Table 5-16 BIOS Setup menu list ((3/3)

(*3) This applies to BIOS Rev05 and later.

(5) Restoring the default settings

When you want to restore all items in the setup menu back to the default settings, follow the procedure below:

- 1. Start the setup menu. (See "(1) Starting the setup menu".)
- 2. Open **Exit** in the top menu. Move the cursor to **Load Setup Defaults** and press **Enter**. The message "Load default configuration now?" is displayed.
- 3. Select "Yes" and press Enter.
- 4. Open **Exit** in the top menu again. Move the cursor to **Exit Saving Changes**. Press **Enter**. The message "Save configuration changes and exit now?" is displayed.
- 5. Select "Yes" and press Enter.
- 6. The equipment restarts automatically.

This completes the procedure.

5.7 Boot menu

When starting up the system, you can boot from a device different from the boot device priority in the BIOS setup menu, and start the BIOS setup menu and Internal Shell.

< NOTE >

When the equipment is shipped, the Boot menu is configured in accordance with the system configuration.

If the boot device is changed, the device may be unrecognized. Pay sufficient attention when you change the Boot device.

(1) Starting the Boot menu

When turn on the power, system initialization messages will be displayed. Press the F5 key to launch the Boot menu.

(2) Maneuvering through the setup menu

Use the following keys to maneuver through the menu.

Table 5-17	Boot menu	operation key
------------	-----------	---------------

Key name	Description
Esc	Used for exiting the setup or returning from a lower menu to a higher menu.
\uparrow or \downarrow	Used for selecting a sub-item under a menu group.
Enter	Used for starting a selected item.

Table 5-18 Boot menu list	

Top menu	Item (*1)	Behavior	Note
Boot	SATA CD/DVD	Start up from internal DVD drive.	These are only displayed that the
Menu	ATA HDD	Start up from HDD or SSD.	devices are connected and enabled by
	Internal Shell	Start up the Internal Shell.	Boot Priority Order in the BIOS setup menu.
App Menu	Setup	Start up the Setup menu.	

(*1) The device name is displayed next to the item of Boot Menu.

5.8 Hardware System Clock

This equipment has a hardware system clock that uses an RTC (real-time clock) IC.

The clock has a built-in calendar and continues to work using a backup battery even when the system power is off.

Table J-19 Haluv	wate System Clock Specification
Item	Specifications
Time function	Hour/Minute/Second (24-hours clock)
Date function	Year/Month/Date
Precision	± 4 seconds per day (*)
Battery backup	Lithium battery

 Table 5-19
 Hardware System Clock Specification

(*) Rough estimates when the ambient temperature is 25°C.

For your information, the system program normally updates the internal clock by using a periodic timer. The internal clock is adjusted by reading the time and date from the hardware clock when, for example, the system starts.

5.9 Interface Specifications

5.9.1 Connector specifications

The following shows the specifications of the interfaces from this equipment to external devices.

For information about the location of the ports, see "1.5 Name and Function of Each Part".

(1) Motherboard (Standard)

• USB2.0/1.1 port (front)



Pin No.	Signal name
U1	+5V
U2	USBD1-
U3	USBD1+
U4	GND
L1	+5V
L2	USBD0-
L3	USBD0+
L4	GND

• USB3.0/2.0/1.1 port (rear)



Pin No.	Signal	Pin No.	Signal
	name		name
L1(1)	+5V	U1(10)	+5V
L2(2)	USBD0-	U2(11)	USBD1-
L3(3)	USBD0+	U3(12)	USBD1+
L4(4)	GND	U4(13)	GND
L5(5)	SSRX1-	U5(14)	SSRX2-
L6(6)	SSRX1+	U6(15)	SSRX2+
L7(7)	GND	U7(16)	GND
L8(8)	SSTX1-	U8(17)	SSTX2-
L9(9)	SSTX1+	U9(18)	SSTX2+

• Serial port (male connector, inch screws) (COM1, COM2 (optional))



Pin No. Signal name		Pin No. Signal name	
1	CD	6	DSR
2	RD	7	RTS
3	TD	8	CTS
4	DTR	9	RI
5	GND		

• LAN port (RJ-45 modular port 8 pins)



Pin No.	Signal name
1	TRD0+
2	TRD0-
3	TRD1+
4	TRD2+
5	TRD2-
6	TRD1-
7	TRD3+
8	TRD3-

For network connection, use a cable specified as follows.

Cable specification: UTP cable (twisted-pair cable without shield) category 5e or 6

• Video port (DVI-D 24 pins, inch screws)



Pin No.	Signal name	Pin No.	Signal name	Pin No.	Signal name
1	TX2M	9	TX1M	17	TX0M
2	TX2P	10	TX1P	18	TX0P
3	SGND	11	SGND	19	SGND
4	NC(TX4M)	12	NC(TX3M)	20	NC(TX5M)
5	NC(TX4P)	13	NC(TX3P)	21	NC(TX5P)
6	DDCCLK2	14	P5DFP	22	SGND
7	DDCDAT2	15	PGND	23	TXCP
8	NC(V-Sync)	16	HP(SENSE)	24	TXCM

NOTE: This video port supports Single-Link only.

• Video port (DisplayPort 20 pins)



Pin No.	Signal name	Pin No.	Signal name
1	MainLane0+	11	GND
2	GND	12	MainLane3-
3	MainLane0-	13	CONFIG1
4	MainLane1+	14	CONFIG2
5	GND	15	Aux+
6	MainLane1-	16	GND
7	MainLane2+	17	Aux-
8	GND	18	HotPlug
9	MainLane2-	19	GND
10	MainLane3+	20	+3.3V

NOTE 1: If you use DisplayPort-DVI conversion connector for triple display, you must select the active conversion connector and perform the prior evaluation.

NOTE 2: When you use DisplayPort-DVI conversion connector, you must confirm the output resolution specification of DisplayPort-DVI conversion connector.

• Audio port: LIN and LOUT (3.5 ϕ stereo audio port)



LIN	LOUT		
Pin No.	Signal name	Pin No.	Signal name
1	AGND	1	AGND
2	LIN_L	2	LOUT_L
3	LIN_R	3	LOUT_R

NOTE 1: If the preinstalled OS type is Windows Server®, LIN and LOUT audio ports are not supported.



(2) RAS external control interface (optional)

NOTE: Serial port and External control I/O port

• External control I/O port (male connector, inch screws)



Pin No	Signal name	Pin No	Signal name
1	MCALL 1	14	MCALL 2
1	CENDO0 1	15	CENDOO 2
2	GENDO0_1	15	GENDO0_2
3	GENDO1_1	16	GENDO1_2
4	WDTTO_1	17	WDTTO_2
5	PSDOWN_1	18	PSDOWN_2
6	CENDIA 1	10	RMTPWRON_2
0	GENDI0_1	19	/GENDI2_2
7	RMTSTDN_1	20	RMTSTDN_2
7	/GENDI_1	20	/GENDI_2
8	RMTRESET_2	21	GENDI1_2
9	CPUSTOP_2	22	GENDI0_2
10	GENDO2_2	23	CPUSTOP_1
11	RMTRESET_1	24	GENDO2_1
12	GENDI1_1	25	GND
13	RMTPWRON_1		
	/GENDI2_1		

5.9.2 External control specifications

(1) External control I/O port (EXT) specifications

Item	S	ub-item	Specification
External control	Usage		RMTRESET, RMTSHTDN (GENDI), GENDI0, GENDI1, and GENDI2 (RMTPWRON) (*1) (*2) (*3)
input	Electrical	Interface	Non-voltage transistor contact
	interface	Contact current	1 mA/point
		Applicable load	• Relay (gold-plated twin contact)
			• Switch
			Isolated open collector
External Usage			CPUSTOP, WDTTO, PSDOWN, MCALL, GENDOO,
control			GENDO1, and GENDO2
output	Electrical interface	Interface	PhotoMOS relay contact
		Load voltage	Up to 40 VDC (external power supply required)
		Load current	Steady-state : Up to 0.1 A/point
			Inrush : Up to 0.6 A/point, 100 ms
		Dielectric strength	250 VAC, one minute
		Applicable load	• Relay (clamp diode required)
			• Buzzer
			• Indicator
			Semiconductor device

Table 5-20 External control I/O port specifications

(*1) RMTSHTDN and GENDI use the same contact (switched by the RAS software setting). RMTPWRON and GENDI2 use the same contact (switched by the jumper pin setting). For details, see "6.6 Enabling the Remote Power On Function".

- (*2) When you use the RMTPWRON function, make sure no noise is added to the external contact. If the contact is closed for 15 ms or more during the soft power off mode due to noise or other reasons, the power may be turned on unexpectedly. As a side note, while the OS or BIOS is running after power on, the RMTPWRON function is disabled and the contact can be used as a GENDI2 input.
- (*3) When using the RMTPWRON function, the equipment will start up from the standby state, but note that the RMTPWRON function will not operate in the following cases.

• The RMTPWRON function will not operate in the case that "After AC Power On" setting of the BIOS is "Power On" or "Auto", and the AC input turned OFF / ON after pressing the power switch for 4 seconds to enter the standby state.

(2) List of external control I/O signals

	6	onnection (liaoram		HLF7560-17	HLE7560-18
Signal name	CDU sida	Torminal	Usar sida	Meaning	B contact	A contact
Signal name	CPU side	No	User side	Wieannig	specifications	specifications
	10 1 10 0 0 1 1	INO.			specifications	specifications
PSDOWN_1	40 VDC 0.1A Contact spec	1		Activated when the OS is	When the power 1s	When the power is
		5	+ Load + 0~0	shut down (standby or the	off	off
PSDOWN_2	(▼ ZıĖ)			main power is off) or when	Contact closed	Contact open
			Surge Sup	power is not supplied to the	(B contact)	(A contact)
				equipment.	When the power is	When the power is
					off	off
					Contact closed	Contact open
CPUSTOP_1	40 VDC 0.1A			Activated when the OS,	When the power is	When the power is
	Contact spec	5^{23}	Fuse	application, device driver, or	off	off
CPUSTOP_2	(♦┮⊮)			the like cannot run properly	Contact closed	Contact open
			<u> Purge Sup</u>	due to an abnormally high	(B contact)	(A contact)
				system load or has crashed.	When the CPU is	When the CPU is
					stopped	stopped
					Contact closed	Contact open
MCALL_1	40 VDC 0.1A	1		This is a maintenance request	When the power is	When the power is
	Contact spec		Fuse	signal. This contact is	off	off
MCALL_2	[(↓ ⁊₁ ₽) [`	1 `		activated when the	Contact open	Contact open
		14	Surge Sup	one side of mirrored	(A contact)	(A contact)
		~		disks is abnormal	When maintenance	When maintenance
				disks is donormal.	is requested	is requested
					Contact closed	Contact closed
GENDO0_1	40 VDC 0.1A	I		These are general-purpose	When the power is	When the power is
	Contact spec	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}$	Fuse	contact output signals. A user	off	off
GENDO0_2	[(↓⁊ı₽) [`	1 `		can assign a function to each	Contact open	Contact open
		15	Surge Sup	one of the contacts GENDO0	(A contact)	(A contact)
				through GENDO2.	User-defined	User-defined
GENDO1_1	40 VDC 0.1A	I			When the power is	When the power is
	Contact spec	$\frac{3}{3}$	Fuse		off	off
GENDO1_2	(↓ ⁊₁Ł) `	1 1			Contact open	Contact open
			<u> Purge Sup</u>		(A contact)	(A contact)
					User-defined	User-defined
GENDO2_1	40 VDC 0.1A				When the power is	When the power is
	Contact spec		Fuse		off	off
GENDO2_2	(▼ ZıE)				Contact open	Contact open
		10	burge bup		(A contact)	(A contact)
					User-defined	User-defined
WDTTO_1	40 VDC 0.1A			Activated when a timeout is	When the power is	When the power is
		$\frac{4}{4}$	+ Load + 0~0	detected by the watchdog	off	off
WDTTO_2	(▼ ZıĽ)			timer. A timeout is also	Contact Closed	Contact open
	ושדעת	ہــا لــر	Parge pap	detected when the OS is shut	(B contact)	(A contact)
				down (standby or the main	When watchdog	When watchdog
				power is off) or when power	timer timeout	timer timeout
				is not supplied to the	occurs or	occurs or
				equipment.	when CPU power	when CPU power
					is off	is off
					Contact closed	Contact open

Table 5-21List of external control I/O signals (1/2)

	Connection diagram		iagram		HJ-F7560-17	HJ-F7560-18
Signal name	CPU side	Terminal	User side	Meaning	B contact	A contact
		No.			specifications	specifications
RMTSHTDN_1 (GENDI_1) RMTSHTDN_2 (GENDI_2)	5V(VCC)			This is a shutdown request signal or a general purpose input signal. When this contact is closed, the OS will be shut down. A user can select which signal to use. (*1)		-
RMTRESET_1	5V(VCC)			This is a reset request signal.		
RMTRESET_2	Contact input			When this contact is closed, the equipment is hard-reset. (*1)		-
GENDI0_1	5V(VCC)			These are general purpose input		
GENGI0_2	Contact input 7777			to each one of the inputs GENDI0 and GENDI1.		-
GENDI1_1	5V(VCC)					
GENDI1_2	Contact input					-
GENDI2_1 (RMTPWRON_1) GENDI2_2	5V(VCC)),	This is a general purpose input signal. A user can assign a task to contact GENDI2. This input		
(RMTPWRON_2)	input 777		ا ت	can also be used for the remote power on function. (*2)		-

Table 5-21List of external control I/O signals (2/2)

(*1) You can use a pulse input for the RMTSHTDN contact and the RMTRESET contact. When you use a pulse, the contact must be closed for at least 500 ms. Note that these two signals should not be closed at the same time.

(*2) Use a pulse input for the RMTPWRON contact. Close the contact for at least 100 ms and open it after about 4 seconds or less. If you shut down the system with this contact closed, the system will start as soon as the system goes into the soft power off mode. For information about the location of JP2 pin, see "6.6 Enabling the Remote Power On Function".

(3) Recommended EXT cable specifications

1. For connection, the following cable is required. Model: HJ-7805-C1-XX, where the XX part shows the length. (*1)



- (*1) The maximum cable length is 30 m.
- (*2) To connect a cable shield, beside the cable, you must provide a shielded grounding bar dedicated for a shielded wire connection.
- 2. When a user makes a cable, the user must follow the specifications below.



Exterior View of the External Control Cable and Connector

- (*) The shielded grounding of the cable must firmly contact the conductor of the plug case (frame ground). (Do not connect a GND pin of the EXT port to the shielded grounding because all GND pins are signal ground. If you do so, the equipment may malfunction.
- Cable specification (recommended cable)

Item	Specifications	Note
Maximum cable length	30 m	
Electric shield of the cable	Required	Connected to the frame
		ground

5.9.3 External interface cable length specifications

The recommended maximum cable length for each interface of this equipment is as follows.

No.	Connector name	Cable length (m)	Remarks		
1	DVI-D port	3			
2	DisplayPort	3			
3	LAN port	100	UTP Category 5e or better		
4	External control I/O port (Optional)	30	For information about the cable specifications, see "5.9.2 (3)".		
5	Serial port (COM1)	15	Use a shielded cable.		
6	Serial port (COM2) (Optional)	15			
7	Front USB2.0/1.1 (2 ports)	1(*1)	Use a USB 2.0 compliant shielded cable.		
8	Rear USB3.0/2.0/1.1 (6 ports)	2	Depending on a device to connect, use a USB 3.0 compliant shielded cable or a USB 2.0 compliant shielded cable.		
9	Audio (LINE IN/LINE OUT)	2			

Fable 5-22	External	interface	cable	length	specifications
				~	

(*1) The cables of the mouse and keyboard defined as options are one meter or longer. However, this is not a problem, because their operation has been checked.

< NOTE >

If you use cables longer than the recommended maximum cable length or if you use an extension cable, it may not operate properly.

A connected device or a conversion connector may not work properly depending on them. Check proper operation of them before you use it. This Page Intentionally Left Blank

CHAPTER 6 CHECKUP AND MAINTENANCE

6.1 Daily Checkup

Make sure to install a dust filter to equipment. If you do not, dusts enter into the equipment and the short circuit fire may occur as a result.

Before you clean or replace the dust filter or the case fan of this equipment, make sure you shut down the OS, turn off the main power of the equipment, and wait for at least one minute. Otherwise, the injury of hands and fingers may result.

NOTICE

- Before you move this equipment, make sure you shut down the OS, disconnect the plug of the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute. If you do not, the HDDs and other devices may fail.
- When you transport or carry the equipment, pack it in the dedicated container (container and packing materials used when the equipment was delivered). If you use other container or packing materials, that may damage the equipment.
- Do not use damaged or broken dedicated container when you transport or carry the equipment. If you do, that may damage the equipment.

(1) Cleaning a dust filter

NOTICE

If you wash a dust filter, dry it completely before re-attaching it to the equipment. If you use the equipment while its dust filter is not completely dry, the equipment may fail. When you use a detergent to clean a dust filter, make sure you use a neutral detergent. If you use other types of detergent, the dust filter may lose its function.

(a) Frequency

Clean a dust filter between once per month and once per three months depending on the amount of dust in the environment.

- (b) Procedure
 - 1. Shut down the OS.
 - 2. Unplug the power cord from the outlet. Wait for at least one minute before you start cleaning.
 - 3. Take out the dust filter located on the front panel. Then dust or wash the filter. If you wash the filter, wait until the filter is completely dry. Then re-attach it to the equipment. For how to install and remove a dust filter, see "6.4.10 Installing and removing a dust filter".

(2) Cleaning a keyboard (optional)

When you clean a keyboard, make sure you follow the instructions below:

- Do not spray detergent directly on to the keyboard or spill liquid detergent on it.
- Do not wipe the keyboard with a wet cloth. If you do, the equipment may fail.



- When you use detergent, spray a minimum amount of detergent on a cloth.
- Before wiping the keyboard with a wet cloth, wring out the cloth well.
- Use a soft cloth such as gauze.
- Before using detergent, carefully read the instructions on use of the detergent.
- Cover the whole keyboard with gauze, spray detergent all over it, leave it for a couple of minutes, and wipe off the keyboard.



< NOTE >

For information about the precautions for USB devices, see "PRECAUTIONS 6. USB DEVICE".

6.2 Periodic Checkup

The table below shows how to check up the Equipment periodically. A qualified maintenance personnel must conduct this periodical checkout. Include the checkout time in the system operation schedule.

-		
Checkup item	Frequency	Note
Collection of logging information	Once per year	
 Inspection and cleaning for the components Inspection and cleaning for inside and outside of the equipment Inspection of fan rotation, dust removal 	Once per year	
Removal of foreign objects that have entered the equipmentOther general inspection items		
Replacing dust filters	Once per year	
Measuring the power voltage	Once per year	
Operation check • Operation check of switches and indicators • Operation check by using test programs	Once per year	
Periodic replacement of replacement components (*)	As required	
Routine checkup • Cleaning the keyboard • Cleaning dust filters	Between once per month and once per three months	For details, see section "6.1 Daily Checkup".

Table 6-1Periodic Checkup

(*) For details about how to handle replaceable components, see "APPENDIX HANDLING REPLACEABLE COMPONENTS".

6.3 Installing and Removing Components

6.3.1 Types and locations of installed components

The figure below shows the types and locations of the components installed in this equipment.



- (*1) This slot cannot be used because the RAID board is installed.
- (*2) The internal connection is PCI Express x4, but the connector shape is PCI Express x8.
- (*3) The internal connection is PCI Express x1, but the connector shape is PCI Express x4.

Figure 6-1 Types and Locations of Installed Components

6.3.2 Before installing or removing components

When you install or removing components, confirm and keep strictly the following instructions.



- Do not open the equipment cover if you are not a maintenance personnel. In addition, do not install or replace the hardware.
- Before you start the work, make sure you shut down the OS, unplug the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute. Otherwise, an electric shock or failure of the equipment may result.

Do not directly touch the parts inside the equipment with your hand when you install or remove an extension board. Those parts are hot and if you touch them, you may get burned. In addition, if you touch them, they may get damaged and that may result in failure of the equipment.

- Allocate sufficient clearance for maintenance work. Carry out the work on a flat surface. (See "1.6.2 Installation".)
- Wear cotton gloves when you install or remove components.
- When you tighten or remove a screw, use a Phillips screwdriver (JIS #1 or JIS#2) to avoid stripping the head.
- When you tighten a screw, drive the screw along the axis of the tapped hole without adding too much torque in order to avoid damaging the thread.

As well as the above, there are instructions every work item. Confirm and keep strictly these instructions.

6.3.3 Installing and removing the cover of the equipment



Before starting to work, see "6.3.2 Before installing or removing components".

(1) Removing the cover of the equipment

- [1] Remove the three screws on the rear of the equipment.
- [2] Slide the cover to the rear of the equipment.
- [3] Lift the cover up.



Figure 6-2 Removing the Cover of the Equipment

(2) Installing the cover of the equipment

When installing the cover of the equipment, reverse the procedure described in "(1) Removing the cover of the equipment. Then according to Figure 6-2 install the center screw first.

6.3.4 Installing and removing an extension board



Before you install or remove an extension board, make sure you shut down the OS, unplug the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute. If you install or remove an extension board without shutting down the power, an electric shock or a fire may result.

NOTICE

Make sure you disconnect all external cables connected to the equipment before you install or remove an extension board. Otherwise, failure of the equipment may result.

(1) Before installing or removing an extension board

- Before starting to work, see "6.3.2 Before installing or removing components".
- When extension boards have been already installed to the slots, install or remove the extension board from a big number slot after removing a small number slot.
- When you install some extension boards at a time, install extension boards in the order that the slot number is larger.
- For information about the location of the extension boards, see "Figure 6-1 Types and Locations of Installed Components".

< NOTE >

For information about the precautions for extension boards, see "PRECAUTIONS 7. EXTENSION BOARDS".

(2) Information about extension boards

(a) Types of extension boards

The equipment has a total of seven extension slots (five PCI Express slots and two PCI slot).

• The PCI Express slots are compliant with PCI EXPRESS BASE SPECIFICATION REVISION 2.0.

• The PCI slots are compliant with PCI LOCAL BUS SPECIFICATION REVISION 2.1.

Extension slot	Supported extension board		
Slot 1	PCI Express x4 / Full height / Short size (*1) (*2)		
Slot 2	PCI Express x4 / Full height / Short size		
Slot 3	PCI Express x4 / Full height / Short size		
Slot 4	PCI Express x16 / Full height / Short size		
Slot 5	PCI Express x1 / Full height / Short size (*3)		
Slot 6	PCI Long size		
Slot 7	PCI Long size		

Table 6-2Extension boards list

(*1) This slot cannot be used because the RAID board is installed.

(*2) The internal connection is PCI Express x4, but the connector shape is PCI Express x8.

(*3) The internal connection is PCI Express x1, but the connector shape is PCI Express x4.

(b) Size of extension boards

The board sizes (length \times height) in the PCI Express / PCI specifications are as follows (the height includes the connector):

- PCI Express specification
 - Short size: 167.65 × 111.15 (mm)
- PCI specification
 - Short size: 174.63 × 106.68 (mm)
 - Long size: 312.00 × 106.68 (mm)
(3) Removing an extension board or a slot cover

- [1] Follow the instructions in "6.3.3 Installing and removing the cover of the equipment" to remove the cover of the equipment.
- [2] Remove the screw of the slot where you want to install an extension board or a slot, and remove an extension board or a slot cover.



Always attach a slot cover to each unused slot and attach a connector cover to each unused connector. Otherwise, failure of the equipment or a fire may result.

If you bend the tab of the grounding spring at the slot by mistake when you remove an extension board, be careful not to cut your fingers when you fix the bend because the tab has a sharp edge.

< NOTE >

There is a case that the panel of the extension board is caught in the claw of the slot earth spring and it is difficult to remove it. Do not pull it by force.

(4) Installing an extension board or a slot cover

- [1] See "(3) Removing an extension board or a slot cover", and remove the cover of the equipment.
- [2] If the PCI connector or the PCI Express connector has a cover, remove the cover.When installing a slot cover, attach the cover to the PCI connector or the PCI Express connector.
- [3] Insert an extension board for the connector of the extension slot horizontally while pushing the both ends of an extension board.
- [4] Push directly above the connector terminal of an extension board and insert an extension board completely.
- [5] Fix an extension board or a slot cover to the extension slot with a screw.
- [6] Attach the cover of the equipment.



Figure 6-3 Installing an extension board

< NOTE >

When you install an extension board, the boards next to it may get knocked loose. Check that those boards are inserted properly just to be sure.

6.3.5 Installing and removing a main memory



Before you install or remove main memory, make sure you shut down the OS, unplug the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute. If you install or remove main memory without shutting down the power, an electric shock or a fire may result.

NOTICE

Make sure you disconnect all external cables connected to the equipment before you install or remove main memory. Otherwise, failure of the equipment may result.

(1) Before installing or removing a main memory

- Before starting to work, see "6.3.2 Before installing or removing components".
- For information about the location of the main memory slots, see "Figure 6-7 Installing a main memory".
- Before installing or after removing the main memory module, place the tip of the vacuum cleaner nozzle on the top of the connector where the main memory module is (was) installed and clean the connector three times along the connection part.



(2) Installing a main memory

NOTICE

- The orientation of a main memory module on a connector is fixed. When you
 install a main memory module, make sure the orientation is correct.
 Otherwise, failure of the equipment may result.
- Do not install main memory modules with different capacities in slot A1 and slot B1, or in slot A2 and slot B2. If you do, the modules may not be recognized.
- [1] Follow the instructions in "6.3.3 Installing and removing the cover of the equipment" to remove the cover of the equipment.
- [2] Refer to the figure below and remove the SATA cables from the backboard connectors.



Figure 6-4 Removing the SATA cables

- [3] Make sure the lock on both ends of the connector of the memory slot is open.
- [4] Insert the main memory into the connector from directly above the connector.When the main memory is inserted, you will hear a click and it is locked. Make sure the lock is completely closed.



Figure 6-5 Installing a main memory

On this equipment, only the following combinations are allowed.

The number of main memory	Memory slot A1	Memory slot A2	Memory slot B1	Memory slot B2	Total capacity
2	—	8GB		8GB	16GB
4	8GB	8GB	8GB	8GB	32GB
4	16GB	16GB	16GB	16GB	64GB

 Table 6-3
 Main memory combination list

(3) Removing main memory

Follow the procedure described in "(2) Installing a main memory" in reverse to remove main memory. Also, be careful when opening locks at both ends of the connector of the memory slot at the same time, a main memory will be disconnected from the memory slot.

(4) Reconfiguring the memory dump file settings

When you change the capacity of main memory, you must reconfigure the memory dump collection settings.

When you reconfigure the memory dump collection setting, see "8.2.1 Memory Dump Confirmation Message" for details.

6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD

1 CAUTION

When you install or remove an HDD or SSD, make sure you do not cut your fingers on the protrusions.

NOTICE

- Put the HDD or SSD on a shock-absorbing material such as an antistatic cushion even for a temporary task. If you put an HDD or SSD directly on a hard surface such as a desktop, a failure or a shorter life span of the unit or loss of data may result due to possible jarring or shock.
- Never remove the screws on an HDD or SSD while the power to the unit is on. Never hot-swap HDDs or SSDs. If you do either of these, failure of the equipment or the drive may result.
- Before you replace an HDD or SSD, make sure you shut down the OS, unplug the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute.
- When you need to replace a failed HDD or SSD in RAID1 while the power is on, see "10.4.2 Recovery from a failure in one drive".
- Install or remove an HDD or SSD only if necessary, for example, when you need to replace an HDD or SSD due to failure. If you do it frequently, failure of the equipment may result.
- Fully insert an HDD or SSD. Loose contact and missing screws may result in failure.
- Do not give a shock to an installing HDD or SSD and the already mounted HDD or SSD during installing. If you give a shock to an HDD or SSD, failure of the drive may result.
- When installing/removing an HDD/SSD in drive bay 3, be careful and insert/remove it straight. If the connector is not inserted and removed straight, it may not mate properly.

(1) Before mounting or removing HDD or SSD

• Before starting to work, see "6.3.2 Before installing or removing components".

< NOTE >

For information about the precautions for the HDDs or SSDs, see "PRECAUTIONS 4. HARD DISK DRIVES (HDDs) / SOLID STATE DRIVES(SSDs)".

(2) Removing an HDD or SSD

- [1] Push down on the two claws on the left and right, and open the front cover.
- [2] Loosen two set screws for the Drive case.
- [3] Hold two set screws for the Drive case and pull out the case.



Set screws for the Drive case.



(3) Removing a Drive bay 3 HDD or SSD (Option)

- [1] Open the front cover referring to [1] of "(2) Removing an HDD or SSD".
- [2] Loosen two set screws for the Drive case.
- [3] Hold two set screws for the Drive case and pull out the case.



Figure 6-8 Removing a Drive bay 3 HDD or SSD

(4) Installing an HDD or SSD

Follow the procedure described in "(2) Removing an HDD or SSD" or "(3) Removing a Drive bay 3 HDD or SSD (Option)" in reverse to install an HDD or SSD.

< NOTE >

- When you pull out an HDD or SSD, make sure you do not apply too much force to the connector. Slowly pull out the hard disk in order not to subject the HDD or SSD.
- When you connect an HDD or SSD to a connector, do not subject the HDD or SSD to shock or jarring.
- Always install the system disk in drive bay 1. Even if the system disk is incorrectly installed in the drive bay 2, the OS will start up, so pay attention to the mounting position of the disk.
- The HDD1 and HDD2 or the SSD1 and SSD2 must have the same capacity. Do not install HDDs or SSDs with different capacities.
- The drive bay 3 is a dedicated HDD or SSD bay. Do not install other devices.
- After having closed front cover, please confirm that you are locked. Front cover may open by a shock.

6.3.7 Installing and removing a DVD drive



When you install or remove a DVD drive, make sure you do not cut your fingers on the protrusions.

NOTICE

Make sure you do not apply too much force to the connector of the DVD drive and the top of the DVD drive. If you do so, failure of the DVD drive may result.

(1) Before installing or removing a DVD drive

• Before starting to work, see "6.3.2 Before installing or removing components".

(2) Removing a DVD drive

- [1] Follow the instructions in "6.3.3 Installing and removing the cover of the equipment" to remove the cover of the equipment.
- [2] Follow the instructions in "6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD" to open the front cover.
- [3] Remove the fixed claw of the DVD cover.
- [4] Slide the DVD cover in the direction of the arrow.
- [5] Remove it by expanding the DVD cover to the outside.



Figure 6-9 Removing a DVD cover

[6] Remove the screw fixing the equipment and the DVD drive.

(Use a Phillips screwdriver JIS #2)



Figure 6-10 Removing the screw fixing the DVD drive

- [7] Pull the DVD drive lightly toward the front of the equipment and remove the DVD drive cable from the DVD drive.
- [8] Remove the DVD drive from the equipment.



Figure 6-11 Removing the DVD drive

(3) Installing a DVD drive

Follow the procedure described in "(2) Removing a DVD drive" in reverse to installing a DVD drive.

6.3.8 Attaching and removing rack-mounting metal fittings (option)



If they are not attached properly or the screws are loose, the equipment may fall and personal injury may result.

NOTICE

The orientation of a rack-mounting metal fitting is fixed if it is to be attached to the equipment. Make sure the orientation is correct.

(1) Before attaching or removing rack-mounting metal fittings

• Before starting to work, see "6.3.2 Before installing or removing components".

< NOTE >

• For information about the precautions for rack-mounting metal fittings, see "PRECAUTIONS 8. RACK-MOUNTING METAL FITTINGS".

(2) Attaching rack-mounting metal fittings

- [1] Follow the instructions in "6.3.3 Installing and removing the cover of the equipment" to remove the cover of the equipment.
- [2] If the rack-mounting metal fittings came with the equipment, use the screws that also came with the equipment to attach the rack-mounting metal fittings.



(*) L or R is indicated on the external side of a rack-mounting metal fitting. As seen from the front of the equipment, attach the one with L on the left side of the equipment and the one with R on the right.

Figure 6-12 Attaching Rack-Mounting Metal Fittings

[3] Follow the instructions in "6.3.3 Installing and removing the cover of the equipment" to install the cover of the equipment.

(3) Removing rack-mounting metal fittings

Follow the procedure for attaching rack-mounting metal fittings in reverse to remove them.

6.3.9 Attaching and removing rubber feet

(1) Before attaching and removing rubber feet and cover screws

• Before starting to work, see "6.3.2 Before installing or removing components".

(2) Removing rubber feet

- [1] Insert the blade of a slotted screwdriver into the center part of a mounted rubber foot.
- [2] Gradually pry up the cap at the center of the rubber foot by gently pushing the handle of the driver toward the bottom plate of the equipment.



Figure 6-13 Removing a Rubber Foot

(3) Removing cover screws

[1] Remove the four cover screws using a Phillips screwdriver.



Figure 6-14 Removing cover screws

< NOTE >

• Save the rubber feet, and keep them in place for later use.



When you install the equipment on the mounting metal fitting for vertical installation, do not use set screws for the cover to secure the equipment. If you use the set screws for the cover, the equipment may fall and personal injury may result.

(4) Installing rubber feet and cover screws

- [1] Align the rubber feet with the holes on the bottom of the equipment and push down the cap at the center of each rubber foot.
- [2] Install the cover screws by following the reverse of the procedure used to remove them.

6.3.10 Replacing a dust filter



Make sure to install a dust filter to equipment. If you do not, dusts enter into the equipment and the short circuit fire may occur as a result.

- [1] Follow the instructions in "6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD (2) Removing an HDD or SSD" to open the front cover.
- [2] Remove the dust filter from the front cover.
- [3] When you install a dust filter, follow the above procedure in reverse.



Figure 6-15 Replacing a dust filter

6.4 Installing and removing a lithium battery



• This equipment uses a lithium battery. When you replace the lithium battery, make sure you replace it with one specified by the Manufacture. Otherwise, an explosion, a fire, a burst battery, heat generation, a liquid spill, or gas generation may result.

(1) Before removing a lithium battery

• Before starting to work, see "6.3.2 Before installing or removing components".

< NOTE >

Before replacing the battery, make sure you record the BIOS settings. Restore the BIOS settings after you replace the battery. It should be noted that the system clock is initialized when you replace the battery. Configure the system clock after the replacement.

(2) Removing a lithium battery

- [1] Follow the instructions in "6.3.3 Installing and removing the cover of the equipment" to remove the cover of the equipment.
- [2] Remove the lithium battery from the battery holder as shown in the figure below.
- [3] Remove the lithium battery from the BAT connector on the motherboard.



Figure 6-16 Removing a lithium battery

(3) Installing a lithium battery

When you install a lithium battery, follow the above procedure in reverse.

< NOTE >

- When you connect a cable, make sure the orientation of the cable is correct and insert the connector without applying too much force on the connectors.
- In rare cases, when the power is first turned on after the equipment is installed, the equipment might not power on. In such a case, turn off and on the main power switch on the back of the equipment, and then try again.

6.5 Enabling the Remote Power On Function



Do not directly touch the parts inside the equipment with your hand when you install or remove a jumper socket. Those parts are hot and if you touch them, you may get burned. In addition, if you touch them, they may get damaged and that may result in failure of the equipment.

When you use the remote power on function of the optional RAS external control port, remove the jumper socket attached to the JP2 pins on the motherboard. Whether a jumper socket is attached determines whether the function of the external contact GENDI2 is a general-purpose digital input signal or the remote power on signal. (See "5.9.2 External control specifications".)

 Table 6-4
 Remote Power On setting

 /hether a jumper
 GENDI2 setting

socket is attached	GENDI2 setting
Attached	General-purpose digital input signal
Not attached	Remote power on signal

(1) Before attaching or removing a jumper socket

• Before starting to work, see "6.3.2 Before installing or removing components".

(2) Removing a jumper socket

- [1] Follow the instructions in "6.3.3 Installing and removing the cover of the equipment" to remove the cover of the equipment.
- [2] When removing the jumper socket, follow the instructions in "6.3.4 Installing and removing an extension board" to remove an extension board if the extension board is interfered with the work.
- [3] Remove the jumper socket from the JP2 pin. (The JP2 pin is located on the straight line of the slot 5 connector.)



Figure 6-17 Removing a Jumper Socket

(3) Attaching a jumper socket

Follow the procedure described in "(2) Removing a jumper socket" in reverse to attaching the jumper socket.

< NOTE >

Save the jumper socket in place for later use when you want to restore the original setting.

CHAPTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USING A RECOVERY DVD

NOTICE

A recovery DVD contains an image file created for the hardware configuration at the factory shipment. If the hardware configuration has changed from the one at the factory, the OS may not start after restoration work. Remove all external storage devices to resume the hardware configuration at the factory shipment before you perform restoration work using a recovery DVD.

When a recovery DVD is used, <u>all data in the system drive is deleted</u>. Back up the data beforehand as required.

This chapter describes the following procedure:

• The procedure to restore the system drive back to the factory-shipped conditions when you discontinue the system you have built.

7.1 Overview of Restoration Procedure

This section describes the overview of the procedure to restore the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition when you discontinue the system you have built. After you restore the contents of the system drive back to the factory condition, follow the procedure described in "CHAPTER 3 SETUP" to set up the OS.

The following is a rough flow chart of the procedure.



7.2 Preparation

Before you start restoration work using recovery DVDs, have the following recovery DVDs ready.

Recovery DVD	HITACHI <u>HJ-756x-****</u> Product Recovery DVD
for HF-W	(The underlined part is the model number of the equipment you purchased.)

7.3 Restoring the System Drive Back to the Factory-Shipped Condition

7.3.1 Procedure for restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition

Follow the procedure below to restore the system drive of an HF-W7500 Model 65/60 back to the factory-shipped condition using a recovery DVD.

- 1. Turn on the power to the equipment, and insert a recovery DVD "HITACHI <u>HJ-756x****</u> Product Recovery DVD" to the DVD drive. If the number of recovery DVDs is multiple, insert a first disc (For example, if the number of recovery DVDs three insert the disc number : 1/3).
 - (NOTE) The underlined part is the model number of the equipment you purchased, and therefore the part indicated as <u>*</u> is different depending on the model. In the following description of the procedure, replace the "<u>HJ-655x-****</u>" with the actual model number of the equipment you purchased.
- When you boot from the recovery DVD, the confirmation message is displayed.
 (NOTE) If you cannot boot from the recovery DVD, turn off the equipment, and then turn it back on.
 - When the model name displayed in the confirmation message is the same as the model name of the equipment you use, click **Yes**.
 - When the model name displayed in the confirmation message is different from the model name of the equipment you use, click **No**.

Produc	t Recovery Utility
	Confirmation "HITACHI HJ-756x-**** Product Recovery DVD" is only used for HJ-756x-****. Is this computer HJ-756x-***?
	[Status]

When you click No, the following message box is displayed. Click OK.

The recovery DVD is automatically ejected, and then the equipment is automatically shut down.

If you want to go back to the confirmation window for the attention message, click **Cancel**.



- 3. When you click **Yes** on the confirmation message window, the confirmation window for the following attention message is displayed.
 - If you are OK with the attention message, click **Yes**.
 - If you are not OK with the message, click No.

Product Recovery Utility	
Attention	
This recovery program will deletes the personal data and your customized configuration settings when the drive restored. Be sure to back up your personal files before you use this DVD.	
[Status]	

When you click **No**, the following message box is displayed. Click **OK**. The recovery DVD is automatically ejected, and then the equipment is automatically shut down. If you want to go back to the confirmation window for the attention message, click **Cancel**.



- 4. When you click **Yes** on the confirmation window for the attention message, the selection window for the drive restore option is displayed.
 - If you want to restore the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition, select the restore option, and then click **Next**.
 - If you want to cancel restoring the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition, click **Cancel**.

- Entire drive:

Select this option if you want to restore the whole system drive back to the factory-shipped condition or configure a new drive to the factory-shipped condition after you replace the system drive.

If you select this option and click **Next**, proceed to step 5.

- Only the system and boot partition:

Select this option if the system drive has partitions other than the boot partition (the partition on which Windows is installed) for data storage or other purposes and you want to restore the system drive back to the factory-shipped condition while keeping these partitions. If you select this option, only the boot partition is restored back to the factory-shipped condition.

If you select this option and click **Next**, proceed to step 6.

You cannot select this option in the following cases.

- The system drive has no boot partitions.
- The system drive has more than one boot partition.
- The size of the boot partition is less than the minimum boot partition size defined for this equipment.

(For an HF-W7500 Model 65/60, the minimum size is 200 GB.)

Product Recovery Utility
Choose restore option.
 Entire drive Restore to the factory-shipped default values the entire drive. (Delete all the data on the drive.)
 Only the system and boot partition Restore to the factory-shipped default values only the system and boot partition.
Cancel

When you click **Cancel**, the following message is displayed. Click **OK**. The recovery DVD is automatically ejected, and then the equipment is automatically shut down. If you want to go back to the selection window for the drive restore option, click **Cancel**.



- <When you select **Entire drive** in the selection window for the drive restore option>
 - 5. If you select Entire drive in the selection window for the drive restore option,

the confirmation window for the settings of the drive restoration is displayed.

- If you are OK with the displayed partition size to be restored, click Yes. Proceed to step 7.
- If you are not OK with the displayed partition size to be restored, click **No**. The selection window for the drive restore option returns.

Product Recovery Utility			
The system will be restored under the following conditions.			
Postoro option - Entiro drivo			
Restore option . Entire unve			
Do you continue?			
Yes No			

- <When you select **Only the system and boot partition** in the selection window for the drive restore option >
 - 6. If you select **Only the system and boot partition** in the selection window for the drive restore option, the confirmation window for the settings of the drive restoration is displayed.
 - If you are OK with restoring only the boot partition, click Yes. Proceed to step 7.
 - If you are not OK with restoring only the boot partition, click **No**. The selection window for the drive restore option returns.

Product Recovery Utility
The system will be restored under the following conditions.
Restore option : Only the system and boot partition
Do you continue?
Yes No

7. When you click the Yes button in the confirmation window for the settings of the drive restoration, preparation for restoration to the shipping state starts. The [Status] box displays the following message: "Copying data. Please wait. This might take several minutes."

Product Recovery Utility	
[Status] Copying data. Please wait. This might take several minutes.	

(NOTE) If you select **Only the system and boot partition** in the selection window for the drive restore option, the boot partition is formatted before the restoration process.

Formatting the partition may take up to a couple of minutes. (The time required for formatting depends on the size of the boot partition.) During the format process, "Preparing Recovery." is displayed in the **[Status]** box.

Product Recovery Utility	
[Status]	
Preparing Recovery.	

 8. When drive restoration processing with the current recovery DVD is complete, the following message is displayed, and the recovery DVD is automatically ejected.
 Remove the recovery DVD from the DVD drive and insert the next recovery DVD.

Product Recovery Utility	
Operation	
Remove Product Recovery DVD Disc 1/3 from the DVD drive and Insert Disc 2/3.	
[Status] Insert the next disc.	

9. When you click **Continue**, the **[Status]** box displays the message "Copying data. Please wait. This might take several minutes." Then, preparation for drive restoration resumes.

Product Recovery Utility	
[Status]	
Copying data	
Please wait. This might take several minutes.	

10. If the number of recovery DVDs is multiple, repeat steps8 and 9.

11. When preparation for drive restoration is complete, drive restoration starts. and the **[Status]** box displays the progress. Also the recovery DVD is automatically ejected, remove the recovery DVD from the DVD drive.

Product Recovery Utility	
[Status]	
Recovery Start: 30 %	

12. When the restoration process back to the factory-shipped condition performed by the recovery DVD is fully completed, "Recovery Complete." is displayed in the **[Status]** box. Click **Exit**, the equipment will be shut down.

Product Recovery Utility	
Operation	
Remove Product Recovery DVD from the DVD drive.	
Exit	
[Status]	-
Recovery Complete.	

The system drive of the HF-W7500 Model 65/60 is now successfully restored to the factory condition by using a recovery DVD. After you finish the procedure above, follow the instruction in "CHAPTER 3 SETUP" to set up the OS.

7.3.2 Errors generated during a restoration process and their corrective actions

When an error occurs during a recovery operation, record the error message and the error code displayed on the window, and then contact the system administrator. Then, take action as shown in the following table. If you take the corresponding action but the operation is not successful, or if the No. 8 error message is displayed, contact our sales representative.

No.	Error message	Action
1	Retry time out. Please refer to the INSTRUCTION MANUAL.	• Check the integrity of the system drive. (Read/Write tests and so on)
2	Image file is not found. Please refer to the INSTRUCTION MANUAL	 Retry a recovery process. Check the integrity of the recovery DVD. (Read tests and so on)
		• Check if the DVD drive works properly. (Read tests and so on)
3	Drive failed or not connected. Please refer to the INSTRUCTION MANUAL	• Check if the system drive is connected correctly.
4	Failed to access the drive. Please refer to the INSTRUCTION MANUAL	• Check the integrity of the system drive. (Read/Write tests and so on)
5	Failed to assign drive letter. Please refer to the INSTRUCTION MANUAL	• Check that any devices unnecessary for a recovery process are connected. If connected, remove them.
6	Failed to read from Product Recovery DVD. Please refer to the INSTRUCTION MANUAL	 Check if the DVD drive is connected correctly. Check the integrity of the recovery DVD. (Read tests and so on) Check if the DVD drive works properly. (Read tests and so on)
7	Recovery failed. Please refer to the INSTRUCTION MANUAL	• Retry a recovery process.
8	Recovery invalid. Please refer to the INSTRUCTION MANUAL	• Contact our sales representative.
9	Drive capacity is not enough. Please refer to the INSTRUCTION MANUAL	• Check the size of the system drive.

 Table 7-1
 List of errors of the recovery operation

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

CHAPTER 8 MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

This chapter describes maintenance operations that use the Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS) features of this equipment.

8.1 Overview

RAS features are designed to achieve highly reliable features of the equipment. The following table shows an overview of the RAS features of this equipment.

Category		Item		
Monitoring		Hardware status monitoring		
		OS hangs monitoring		
		Watchdog timer monitoring		
GUI features se	etting	RAS features setting window		
Status check	GUI display	Hardware status window		
	Notification	Event notification		
		Pop-up notification		
		Digital LEDs for Status indication		
		Remote notification		
		Status acquisition by using library functions		
Control	Shutdown	Automatic shutdown		
	/Startup suppression	Shutdown by Library functions		
		Startup suppression when severe failure occurs		
		Controlling general purpose external contacts		
		Controlling the Digital LEDs for Status indication		
Library functions		RAS library		
Maintenance/ Memory dump		Memory dump collection		
Failure	related	Error cause notification with STOP error code		
analysis				
		Log information collection window		
		Maintenance operation support commands		
		Logging the trend of the temperature inside the		
		chassis		
Simulation		Hardware status simulation		

 Table 8-1
 RAS features overview

<Monitoring>

(1) Hardware status monitoring

This function monitors the hardware status of this equipment including the status of the fans and drives as well as the temperature inside the chassis.

(2) OS hangs monitoring

This function monitors the operational state of the OS by using a dedicated timer implemented on this equipment. As long as a process with the highest priority (real-time priority class) can run properly, the status lamp on the front of this equipment is lit in green.

(3) Watchdog timer monitoring

This feature monitors whether processes are scheduled properly, using the watchdog timer implemented on this equipment. This feature also offers a library to use the watchdog timer.

<GUI feature settings>

(4) RAS setting window

This window provides a graphical user interface for configuring RAS feature settings including the condition of automatic shutdown and the setting of the watchdog timer.

RAS Setup			
Shutdown setting Automatically shutdow Automatically shutdow Automatically shutdow	n if fan failure has be n if abnormally high l n if remote shutdowr	een detecte emp. has b n is request	ed. been detected. ed.
Watchdog timer setting O Not used. O Retriggered by applica	ation program.		
Automatic retrigger.	Timeout	60	sec
	Retrigger interval	20	sec
Function is available.	na		
Function is available			Advanced
Digital LED setting	s.		
Popup notification setting			Advanced
Function is available.			

<Status check>

(5) Hardware status window

This window displays the hardware status of this equipment by using a graphical interface. There is always an icon in the notification area of the taskbar to display the hardware status.



This icon is not shown in the notification area of the taskbar by default, but if you click the arrow at the side of the notification area, the icon will appear. Furthermore, you can set this icon to reside in the taskbar notification area. To do so, right-click the taskbar and click **Taskbar** settings in the displayed menu. Click **Select which icons appear on the taskbar** in the displayed window, and then set envdisp MFC Application or its icon to On.



Right-clicking the taskbar displays a menu.

(6) Event notification

This feature enables a user application to check the hardware status of this equipment by monitoring the status of event objects.

(7) Pop-up notification

This feature notifies a user that an error has occurred in the hardware of this equipment by displaying pop-up messages.

(8) Digital LEDs for Status indication

The Digital LEDs for Status indication are on the front of this equipment and notify a user that an error occurred in the hardware of this equipment. These LEDs can be used by a user application in order to, for example, notify the a failure of the application.

(9) Remote notification

This feature enables a remote device to check the hardware status of the equipment. It also notifies the remote device whenever the hardware status changes.

(10) Status acquisition by using library functions

This function enables a user application to get the hardware status of this equipment by using the RAS library.

<Control>

(11) Automatic shutdown

This feature automatically shuts down the equipment when a fan failure, abnormal temperature inside the chassis, or a remote shutdown signal input is detected. Use "(4) RAS setting window" to enable or disable the automatic shutdown feature.

(12) Shutdown using library functions

You can shut down the equipment from a user application using the RAS library.

(13) Startup suppression when severe failure occurs

This feature suppresses startup of this equipment when a failure, such as a fan failure is detected during OS startup in order to protect the hardware.

(14) Control of general purpose external contacts and Digital LEDs for Status indication

This feature enables a user to control the general purpose external contacts and the status display digital LEDs with the RAS library.

Four input and three output general purpose external contacts are available. If you use those contacts, signals can be input from an external device to this equipment, and signals can be output from this equipment to an external device.

<Library functions>

(15) RAS library interface

This interface offers library functions for recording log information in addition to the library functions offered by items (10), (12) and (14).

<Maintenance / Failure analysis>

(16) Memory dump collection

This feature records the contents of the system memory in a file (memory dump file) when the reset switch is pressed after a failure has occurred, for example, after the equipment stops unexpectedly. By analyzing the data in this memory dump, you can investigate the cause of the failure.

(17) Error cause notification with a STOP error code

This feature detects a blue screen caused by an error with the STOP error code 0x80 and records the cause of the blue screen in the event log.

(18) Log information collection window

In this window you can collect log data and memory dump files for this equipment using a graphical user interface.

(19) Maintenance operation support commands

These commands include a command used for saving failure information such as memory dump files and event log files to an external medium.

(20) Trend logging of the temperature inside the chassis

This feature periodically measures the temperature inside the chassis of this equipment and records the data in a file.

<Simulation>

(21) Hardware status simulation

This feature simulates the hardware status of this equipment including the status of the fans and drives as well as the temperature inside the chassis. By using this feature, you can test a user application without an actual hardware failure.

This manual explains the features in (13), (16), and (19). For details about other features, refer to "HF-W7500 Model 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL (WIN-63-0101)". For information in (8) POST messages, see "9.6.1 POST messages".
8.2 Collecting a Memory Dump

When one of the errors in Table 8-1 occurs, this equipment records the contents of the system memory in a file (memory dump file). Then a blue screen appears and a STOP error code is displayed. By analyzing the data in this memory dump file, you can investigate the cause of the failure.

Cause	Description
Forced recovery from OS hang	When the OS hangs, press the reset switch or input a remote reset signal to the external contact RMTRESET (*1). Then a memory dump is collected.
Hardware NMI	When a severe failure (such as uncorrectable memory error or a PIC bus parity check error) occurs in the hardware of this equipment, a non- maskable interrupt (NMI) is generated and a memory dump is collected.
Microsoft® Windows® STOP error	When a fatal error occurs in the Microsoft® Windows® kernel, a memory dump is collected.

Table 8-2 Error That Trigger a Memory Dur	np
---	----

(*1) Do not input a remote reset signal continuously to the RMTRESET external contact. If you do, this equipment cannot collect a memory dump.

For details about the displayed STOP error code, see "9.3 STOP Error Codes". To select the memory dump file type, open System in Control Panel. You can select from the following five types defined below. Because the memory dump file type determines how far you can analyze the failure by using the dump file, we recommend selecting "Complete memory dump" whenever you can. The factory default is "Complete memory dump".

• Complete memory dump : The entire contents of system memory is recorded. The boot

	volume (*2) must have enough free space to hold a paging file
	equal to the size of the physical memory plus 1 MB.
• Kernel memory dump :	The kernel memory is recorded. The boot volume (*2) must have
	enough free space to hold a paging file about one third the size
	of the physical memory.
• Minimum memory dump :	The minimum information necessary for identifying what caused
	the equipment to stop is recorded. The boot volume (*2) must
	have enough free space to hold a paging file of more than 2 MB.
• Automatic memory dump:	Similarly to the kernel memory dump, the kernel memory is
	recorded. The difference from the kernel memory dump is that
	the Auto memory dump can make the initial paging file small
	from the physical memory size.
• Active memory dump :	The contents of the memory assigned to a virtual machine are
	filtered, and the contents of the memory used in the Hyper-V
	hosts are recorded only. The active memory dump can make the
	recorded memory dump file smaller than the complete memory

(*2) The boot volume is a volume that contains Windows® files and Windows® support files.

dump.

In order to collect a complete memory dump file, you need a memory dump file of a size comparable to the capacity of the physical memory. In addition, the virtual memory (page file) and memory dump settings must be the ones recommended for this equipment (*3).

(*3) 1. Display Control Panel, and then click System and Security. Next, click System.2. Click Advanced system settings in the window.

This means the settings in the **Advanced system settings** in the Control Panel are as follows. These settings are preset in this equipment when the equipment is shipped from the factory.

- In the **Startup and Recovery**, **Complete memory dump** is selected as memory dump type.
- In the Startup and Recovery, Overwrite any existing file is selected.
- In the **Performance**, the **Initial size** and **Maximum size** of the virtual memory is the physical memory size plus 300MB.

When an incident occurs that triggers a memory dump or the reset switch is pressed, the process that triggers a memory dump is started after the window called "blue screen" is displayed.

< NOTE >

- The time required for collecting a memory dump depends on the type of dump file collected, the configuration of the mounted drives, and the memory capacity. It should be noted that if you keep the factory setting, "Complete memory dump", for the memory dump file type, the time required may be extremely long.
- After "Beginning dump of physical memory" is displayed on the blue screen, the count on the screen that shows the progress of the memory dump sometimes stops being updated. This is because collection of the memory dump failed due to an error of the file system or a hard disk.

If this happens, record the first five lines of the STOP message screen. Then press the reset switch or turn the power off and then back on to restart the equipment.

8.2.1 Memory Dump Confirmation Messages

If the capacity of the physical memory exceeds the capacity of the memory dump file or the virtual memory due to, for example, newly added physical memory, or if a complete memory dump cannot be collected because the memory dump setting has changed, this equipment displays the following message and records an event in the event log.



If you want to use the system with the memory dump setting recommended for this equipment, click **Yes** to close the message box. The memory dump and virtual memory settings are updated and the area for saving a memory dump is allocated automatically as required.

< NOTE >

- If you do not want to use the system with the memory dump setting recommended for this equipment, click No to close the message box. Then, this message box will no longer be displayed.
- When the message box above is displayed, sometimes an information log entry with Event ID 26 is recorded in the event log.
- In the case of Windows Server[®] 2019, the phenomenon that only the above message box frame is displayed on the sign-in screen may occur. If this phenomenon occurs, the message box will be displayed normally by clicking the inside of the message box frame with the mouse.

If the following message is displayed afterward to prompt you to restart the system, click **OK** to close the message box, and then restart the system.



8.2.2 Configuring the settings related to a memory dump

This subsection describes how to configure the settings related to a memory dump. Use the following procedure when you want change the memory dump setting to the one recommended for this equipment. You do not have to follow this procedure if you are already using the memory dump setting recommended for this equipment, for example, immediately after the equipment is shipped from the factory, or if you click **Yes** in " 8.2.1 Memory Dump Confirmation Messages ".

< NOTE >

Before starting a procedure in this subsection, you must sign in to the local computer by using an administrator account registered on the computer (as a member of the Administrators group).

(1) Configuring virtual memory

- 1. Click Start > Control Panel > System and Security. Then click System.
- 2. Click Advanced system settings in the window.
- 3. On the Advanced tab page, click Settings under Performance.
- 4. In the **Performance Options** window, click the **Advanced** tab.
- 5. Click Change which is under Virtual memory.
- 6. Clear the Automatically manage paging file size for all drives check box.
- 7. In the **Drive** list, select the drive that stores the paging file you want to change. For explanation, assume C: (system drive) is clicked here.
- 8. Select **Custom size**. In the **Initial size** (**MB**) or **Maximum size** (**MB**) box, type the new size of the paging file in megabytes. Then click **Set**.

Specify the following value for both the initial size and the maximum size based on the physical memory size.

- If the physical memory size is 16GB: "16509"
- If the physical memory size is 32GB: "32893"
- If the physical memory size is 64GB: "65661"

You can check the physical memory size using the following procedure.

- a. Click Start > Control Panel > System and Security.
- b. Click **System**. Then check the value of "Memory(RAM) : "
- 9. Click OK.

(2) Specifying a memory dump file

- 1. Click Start > Control Panel > System and Security. Then click System.
- 2. Click Advanced system settings in the window.
- 3. In the Advanced tab page, click Settings under Startup and Recovery.
- 4. In the **Dump file** box, type a memory dump file name.

By default, "%SystemRoot%\MEMORY.DMP" is specified for this box.

Unless it is necessary, you do not have to enter a name.

- 5. Select the **Overwrite any existing file** check box.
- 6. Click **OK**.

In order to enable a Complete memory dump as recommended for this equipment, follow the procedure below.

- 1. Double-click the SetCrashDump.reg file under C:\Program Files\HFWRAS\init.
- 2. The following message box will open. Click Yes.

<u> </u>	Adding information can unintentionally change or delete values and cause components to stop working correctly. If you do not trust the source of this information in C:\Program Files\HFWRAS\init\SetCrashDump.reg, do not add it to the registry.
	Are you sure you want to continue?

- 3. A message box will appear indicating that information has been added successfully. Click **OK**.
- 4. The setting is applied after restart the system.

(3) Reserve the area for saving a memory dump

Reserve the area used for saving a memory dump using the createdmp command. For details, see "8.4 Maintenance Operation Commands".

8.3 Startup Suppression on Serious Failure Detection

This equipment suppresses startup of the equipment when one of the following incidents is detected during Windows® startup in order to protect the hardware.

- 1. Fan failure
- 2. Remote shutdown signal input

< NOTE >

In the case of a remote shutdown signal input, startup is suppressed only when "Enable automatic shutdown at remote shutdown input" is selected in the RAS setting window. If an automatic shutdown is not selected, startup is not suppressed. For information about how to use the RAS setting window, refer to "HF-W7500 Model 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL (WN-63-0101)". When a remote shutdown signal input is detected, the equipment displays a blue screen and then stops. For information about the STOP error code of this case, see "9.3 STOP Error Codes".

8.4 Maintenance Operation Commands

This section explains how to use maintenance operation commands. These commands are used when problems occur in the equipment and during preventive maintenance. All these commands are started at the command prompt when they are used.

Table 8-3 shows a list of maintenance operation commands.

Tuble o 5 Maintenance operation commands		
Command name	Feature	
logsave	Used for collecting data for preventive maintenance or data for post- failure analysis during preventive maintenance or when problems occur.	
mdump	Used for copying a memory dump file to a portable medium when a memory dump is collected due to a STOP error.	
createdmp	Used for reserving a disc area for a memory dump file when a message is displayed indicating the capacity of the memory dump file is insufficient.	
getrasinfo	Used for checking the status of the equipment such as the status of the fan and the temperature inside the chassis.	

 Table 8-3
 Maintenance Operation Commands

The Manufacturer provides charged services to analyze the data collected by these maintenance operation commands, such as memory dump files and data for failure analysis.

8.4.1 Log information collection command (logsave)

<Name>

logsave - Collecting log information

<Syntax>

logsave [-e file name][Directory]

<Feature>

The logsave command saves the data used for preventive maintenance and post-failure analysis of problems. The data is compressed and recorded as one file (File name: logsave.zip).

The following options are available for this command. If no options are specified, the logsave directory, is created under the system drive (usually C:Y) and the data is saved under that directory.

-e File name: The data previously saved by the logsave command will be decompressed. For the file name, specify the absolute path of the file you want to decompress. If this option is not used, the logsave command will save the data.

Directory: When the -e option is not used, specify the directory where you want to store the saved data. If this option is not used, a directory, the logsave directory, is created under the system drive (usually C:¥) and the data is saved under that directory.

<u>When the -e option is used</u>, specify the directory where you want to store the decompressed data. If this option is not used, the data is decompressed under the current directory.

Table 8-4 shows the information collected by the logsave command.

Item	Description		
Windows® event log file	Backup of the event log file		
RAS software log data	RAS software operation log		
RAS software user setting information	User setting definition file for pop-up notification		
Windows® version information	Version information of the Windows® system files and driver files		
Minimum memory dump	Files under the directory used for storing a minimum memory dump		
System information	System information including hardware resources and software environment.		
Output of the RAS information display command	Status of the equipment such as the status of the fan and the temperature inside the chassis and configuration information of the RAS software		
Output of the ipconfig command	Network that sets information		
RAID log data	RAID operational log		
Windows® setup log	Windows® setup log file		

Table 8-4 Information Saved by logsave

<Diagnosis>

When this command is terminated with an error, the following error message is displayed. If a directory for saving data does not exist, an error message from the Windows® xcopy command is displayed.

Table 8-3 Effor Messages of the logsave Command		
Error message	Meaning	
You do not have the privilege to run this command. Please run this command again on "Administrator: Command Prompt".	You do not have administrator privileges. Sign in to the computer by using an administrator account and run the command again. If User Account Control (UAC) is enabled, start the command prompt with administrator privileges and run the command.	

 Table 8-5
 Error Messages of the logsave Command

< NOTE >

- When you run the logsave command, sign in to the computer by using an administrator account registered on computer (as a member of the Administrators group). You cannot run multiple instances of the logsave command simultaneously.
- Start the command prompt with administrator privileges and run the command.
- The log information can also be collected by using a program in the start menu For details, refer to "HF-W7500 Model 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL (WIN-63-0101)".
- Confirm the existence of the collected files by Double-clicking on the saved zip file. If you cannot confirm the collected files, the zip file might be corrupt. Redo logsave command.

8.4.2 Memory dump file copy command (mdump)

<Name>

mdump - Copying a memory dump file

<Syntax>

mdump [-n | -e file name] <Copy (Decompress) destination path name>

<Feature>

The mdump command compresses a memory dump file collected by Microsoft® Windows® when the equipment stops unexpectedly. Then the command copies the compressed memory dump file to a portable medium. The dump file, which is specified in the **Startup and Recovery** window displayed by selecting **Control Panel** > **System and Security** > **System** > **Advanced system settings** and clicking **Settings** under **Startup and Recovery**, and all the files under the minimum dump directory will be saved. The memory dump file is compressed and stored as a file (File name: MEMORY.zip).

As an option, if you use the -e option, the compressed file will be decompressed.

The following options are available for this command:

-n: Files will be copied without compression.

-e file name: A file compressed by the mdump command will be decompressed. You must specify the file name.

Copy destination path name: <u>When the -e option is not specified</u>, specify the drive name of the copy destination. If you want to copy files to a directory, specify a full path including the directory name. When the -e option is used specify the directory where you want to store the

<u>When the -e option is used</u>, specify the directory where you want to store the decompressed files.

- A memory dump file is copied to the copy (decompress) destination specified by this command.
- If a file with the same name as the copy (decompress) destination already exists at the same location, the file is overwritten.
- When you run the mdump command by typing "mdump /?" or "mdump -?" at the command prompt or when there is an error in the specified parameters, a help message will be displayed to show how to use the command.

8. MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

<Diagnosis>

When this command is terminated with an error, the following error messages is displayed.

Message	Description
You do not have the privilege to run this command. Please run this command again on "Administrator: Command Prompt".	You do not have administrator privileges. Sign in to the computer by using an administrator account and run the command again. If User Account Control (UAC) is enabled, start the command prompt with administrator privileges and run the command.
Error:Compression of memory dump file failed.	Compression of the memory dump file failed.

< NOTE >

- When you run the mdump command, sign in to the computer by using an administrator account registered on the computer (as a member of the Administrators group). You cannot run multiple instances of the mdump command simultaneously.
- Start the command prompt with administrator privileges and run the command.
- If there is not enough free space on the copy destination, the Compressed Folders Error occurs when you run the mdump command. Make sure that there is a free space that is comparable to the capacity of the physical memory before running the mdump command.
- Do not run the mdump command immediately after the OS start after the blue screen is displayed. If you do, the Compressed Folders Error occurs. For details, refer to "HF-W7500 Model 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL (WIN-63-0101)".
- Confirm the existence of the memory dump file by Double-clicking on the saved zip file. If you cannot confirm the files, the zip file might be corrupt. Redo mdump command.

8.4.3 Disk area allocation command for saving a memory dump (createdmp)

<Name>

createdmp - Reserving a disk area for a memory dump file

<Syntax>

createdmp

<Feature>

The createdmp command creates a vacant memory dump file beforehand and reserves the disk area for a memory dump in order to prevent the situation where collecting a memory dump fails because the disk capacity is insufficient. By using this command, you can avoid a failure in collecting a memory dump caused by a lack of disk capacity.

The createdmp command reserves a disk area if the following conditions are met. If those conditions are not met, the command terminates with an error. Make sure that the memory dump settings are appropriate and then retry this command. For information about how to set up the memory dump settings, see "8.2.2 Configuring settings related to a memory dump".

- A "Complete memory dump" is specified to be collected.
- The file name of the memory dump must be correctly input.
- The memory dump file must be able to be overwritten.
- After the area for the memory dump file is allocated, the partition used for allocation still has free space of at least 10 % of the disk capacity:

The size of the disk area to be allocated is as follows.

• The size of the physical memory size plus 10 MB.

< NOTE >

- When you run the createdmp command, sign in to the computer by using an administrator account registered on the computer (as a member of the Administrators group). You cannot run multiple instances of the createdmp command simultaneously.
- If User Account Control (UAC) is enabled, start the command prompt with administrator privileges and run the command.

<Diagnosis>

When this command finishes normally, the command exits without output in the command prompt window. When this command is terminated with an error, the following error message is displayed.

	Error message	Meaning
Error:	In the current settings, memory dump file won't be saved.	A memory dump cannot be collected with the current setting. In the memory dump settings, select a "Complete memory dump" option.
Error:	Free disk space is too low.	The free space on the disk is too low. Increase the free space on the disk and retry.
Error: %s: %x:	Systemcall failed. (%s, %x) Name of the Windows API function where the error occurred Error code from the Windows API	An internal error has occurred.
You do not have the privilege to run this command. Please run this command again on "Administrator: Command Prompt".		You do not have administrator privileges. Sign in to the computer by using an administrator account and run the command again. If User Account Control (UAC) is enabled, start the command prompt with administrator privileges and run the command.

 Table 8-7
 Error Messages of the createdmp Command

8.4.4 RAS information display command (getrasinfo)

<Name>

getrasinfo - Displays the status of the equipment such as the status of the fan and the temperature inside the chassis as well as the configuration information of the RAS software

<Syntax>

getrasinfo [/status | /setting] [/e file name]

<Feature>

The getrasinfo command displays the status of the equipment such as the status of the fan and the temperature inside the chassis as well as the configuration information of the RAS software at the command prompt. This command can also store the output in the specified file in the text format.

The following options are available for this command. If neither the /status nor the /setting option is used, the command displays both the information about the equipment and the settings of the RAS software.

- /status: Displays the status of the current equipment including the status of the fan and the temperature inside the chassis.
- /setting: The command displays the configuration information of the RAS software.
- /e File name: The output is not displayed at the command prompt but instead stored in the file specified by the file name in the text format.

Table 8-8 shows the information displayed by the getrasinfo command.

Item	Description		
Status of the equipment	• Fan status		
	Temperature status		
	RAID status		
	• Drive status		
	Memory status		
RAS software settings	Automatic shutdown setting		
	• Watchdog timer setting		
	• Self-Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting		
	Technology (SMART) setting		
	• Drive power-on hours monitoring setting		
	Digital LEDs for Status indication setting		
	Pop-up display setting		

Table 8-8Information Displayed by the getrasinfo Command

<Display output>

The following is an example of display output when the getrasinfo command is executed without options.

< <getrasinfo result="">></getrasinfo>	-	1
Date: 2021/10/30 17:28:30		> Header
Model Name: HJ-756x		
	-	
[Hardware Status]		
[Fan condition]		
PS fan status:	Normal	
Front fan1 status:	Normal	
Front fan2 status:	Normal	
[Temperature condition]		
Internal temperature status:	Normal	
Internal temperature value:	28 deg C	
internal temperature value.	20 005 0	
[RAID condition] (*1)		
Array1		
Status:	Optimal	
RAID level:	1	
[Drive condition]		
Drive condition		Hardware Status section
Tupo:	חחנו	(Status of the equipment)
Type. Status:	Hoolthy	
Status.	2000 hours	
Used Endurance:	2000 110015	
Drive bay?	70	
Type:	HDD	
Status:	Smart Detected	
Used hours:	5 hours	
Used Endurance:	%	
[Memory condition]		
DIMM A1 status:	Normal	
DIMM A2 status:	Normal	
DIMM B1 status:	Normal	
DIMM B2 status:	Normal	
	-	J

Continues on the next page.

[RAS Setting]		
[Automatic shutdown setting]		
Fan:	ON	
Temperature:	OFF	
Remote shutdown:	ON	
[Watchdog timer setting]		
Retrigger type:	Automatic	
Timeout:	60 sec	
Interval:	20 sec	
[Drive failure prediction setting]		
Function is available:	Enable	
[Drive used hours monitoring setting]		
Function is available:	Enable	
Drive bay1:	Enable	
Drive bay2:	Enable	
Drive bay3:	Enable	Hardware Status section
[Advanced]		(Status of the equipment)
Time limit of drive bay1:	20000 hours	
Time limit of drive bay2:	20000 hours	
Time limit of drive bay3:	20000 hours	
[Digita] I FD setting]		
Show Hardware status	ON	
	011	
[Popup setting]		
Function is available:	Disable	
[Advanced]		
Fan:	Enable	
Temperature:	Disable	
SMART:	Disable	
Used hours:	Enable	
RAID:	Enable (*1)	
Memory:	Disable)
Memory Failure	Disable -	

<Explanation of the display output>

■ Header:

This section shows the date and time when the getrasinfo command is executed and the model name.

The following is the format of the header.

<<getrasinfo result>> Date: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss Model Name: HJ-756x

YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Day, hh: hour (24-hour clock), mm: minute, ss: second

■ [Hardware Status] section:

This section shows the status of the equipment. The Hardware Status section has the following subsections.

• [Fan condition] section:

Shows the status of fans. The following table shows the list of items in this subsection and their respective descriptions.

Output item		Description		
<u>xx</u> fan status: <u>yy</u>	xx Shows the name of the fan.			
		PS: Power fan		
		Front fan1: Front fan1		
		Front fan2: Front fan2		
	yy Shows the status.			
		Normal: The fan is operating normally.		
		Error: The fan is not operating normally.		

• [Temperature condition] section:

Shows the various statuses related to temperature. The following table shows the list of items in this subsection and their respective descriptions.

Output item		Description
<u>xx</u> Temperature status: <u>yy</u>	XX	Shows the type of temperature Internal: Inside the chassis
	уу	Shows the status. Normal: The temperature is normal. Error: The temperature is not normal.
<u>xx</u> Temperature value: <u>zz</u>	XX	Shows the type of temperature Internal: Inside the chassis
	ZZ	Shows the temperature value.

• [RAID condition] section :

Shows the RAID status. The following table shows the list of items in this subsection and their respective descriptions.

Output item		Description
Array <u>xx</u>	XX	Shows the number of the RAID array.
Status: <u>yy(zz ww</u> , <u>Media</u> <u>Error)</u>	уу	Shows the RAID status Optimal : Normal status Degrade : Abnormal status Unknown : Unknown status
	ZZ	Task in progress in the representation below. Shown only when the task has started. Rebuild : Rebuilding
	WW	Completion rate of task in progress. Shown only when the task has started.
	Media Error	Shown only when a media error is detected during the task.
RAID level: <u>vv</u>	vv	RAID level in the representation below. 1 : RAID1

• [Drive condition] section:

Shows the status of a drive. The following table shows the list of items in this subsection and their respective descriptions.

Display item		Description
Drive bay <u>xx</u>	XX	Shows the drive bay number.
Type: <u>ww</u>	ww	Shows the drive type.
Status: <u>yy</u>	уу	Shows the status of the drive. Healthy: Normal Not Connected: No disks are mounted. Smart Detected: SMART is detected. Offline: Offline Rebuild: Rebuilding Overrun: Power-on (=used) hours exceeded the threshold. Unknown: Unknown status Smart Detected, Overrun: SMART is detected and the power-on hours exceeded the threshold.
Used hours: <u>zz</u>	ZZ	Shows the drive power-on (used) hours.
Used Endurance: vv %	VV	Shows the ratio of the drive write count to the upper limit. (For SSD only)

• [Memory condition] section:

Shows the status of the main memory. The following table shows the list of items in this subsection and their respective descriptions.

Output item		Description
DIMM <u>xx</u> status: <u>yy</u>	XX	Shows the memory slot name.
		A1 : DIMM A1
		A2 : DIMM A2
		B1 : DIMM B1
		B2: DIMM B2
	уу	Shows the status of the memory.
		Normal: Normal
		Error: Error correction occurs frequently.
		Not Mounted: A memory module is not mounted.

• [RAS Setting] section:

This section shows the settings of the RAS software. The RAS Setting section has the following subsections.

• [Automatic shutdown setting] section:

Shows the automatic shutdown setting. The following table shows the list of items in this subsection and their respective descriptions.

Output item		Description
Fan: <u>xx</u>	XX	Shows whether the system is automatically shut down when a fan failure occurs. ON: Automatically shut down. OFF: Not automatically shut down.
Temperature: <u>yy</u>	уу	Shows whether the system is automatically shut down when the temperature is abnormal. ON: Automatically shut down. OFF: Not automatically shut down.
Remote shutdown: <u>zz</u>	ZZ	Shows whether the system is automatically shut down when the remote shutdown signal is input to the contact. ON: Automatically shut down. OFF: Not automatically shut down.

• [Watchdog timer setting] section:

Shows the watchdog timer setting. The following table shows the list of items in this subsection and their respective descriptions.

Output item		Description
Retrigger type: <u>xx</u>	XX	Shows the retrigger type. Automatic: Automatically retriggered. Application: Retriggered by an application. Not used: Not used.
Timeout: <u>yy</u>	уу	Shows the timeout when the watchdog timer is automatically retriggered.
Interval: <u>zz</u>	ZZ	Shows the interval of retriggering when the watchdog timer is automatically retriggered.

• [Drive failure prediction setting] section:

Shows the Self-Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting Technology (SMART) setting. The following table shows the list of items in this subsection and their respective descriptions.

Output item		Description
Function is available: <u>xx</u>	XX	Shows whether the Self-Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting Technology (SMART) is enabled or disabled. In the case of the HJ-756x, this setting is fixed to "Enable".

• [Drive used hours monitoring setting] section:

Shows the drive power-on (used) hours monitoring setting. The following table shows the list of items in this subsection and their respective descriptions.

Output item		Description
Function is available: <u>xx</u>	XX	Shows whether the drive power-on (used) hours monitoring function is enabled or disabled.
Drive bay 1: <u>vv</u>	vv	Shows whether the drive bay 1 power-on (used) hours monitoring function is enabled or disabled.
Drive bay 2: <u>ww</u>	ww	Shows whether the drive bay 2 power-on (used) hours monitoring function is enabled or disabled.
Drive bay 3: <u>uu</u>	uu	Shows whether the drive bay 3 power-on (used) hours monitoring function is enabled or disabled.(*1)
[Advanced]	-	Shows the advanced settings.
Time limit of drive	уу	Shows the drive bay number.
bay <u>yy</u> : <u>zz</u>	ZZ	Shows the threshold used for the drive power-on (used) hours monitoring function.

(*1) This is not displayed if drive bay 3 contains no device.

• [Digital LED setting] section:

Shows the setting of the Digital LEDs for Status indication. The following table shows the list of items in this subsection and their respective descriptions.

Output item		Description
Show Hardware status: <u>xx</u>	XX	Shows whether the hardware status display is enabled or disabled. ON: Enabled OFF: Disabled

• [Popup setting] section:

Shows the pop-up notification setting. The following table shows the list of items in this subsection and their respective descriptions.

Output item		Description
Function is available: <u>xx</u>	XX	Shows whether the pop-up notification function is enabled or disabled.
[Advanced]	-	Shows the advanced settings.
Fan: <u>yy</u>	уу	Shows whether a pop-up is displayed for a fan failure. Enable: Displayed Disable: Not displayed
Temperature: <u>zz</u>	ZZ	Shows whether a pop-up is displayed when the temperature is abnormal. Enable: Displayed Disable: Not displayed
SMART: <u>aa</u>	aa	Shows whether a pop-up is displayed when SMART is detected. Enable: Displayed Disable: Not displayed
Used hours: <u>bb</u>	bb	Shows whether a pop-up is displayed when the drive power-on (=used) hours exceeds the threshold. Enable: Displayed Disable: Not displayed
RAID: <u>cc</u>	сс	Shows whether a pop-up is displayed when abnormal RAID status is detected. Enable: Displayed Disable: Not displayed
Memory: <u>dd</u>	dd	Shows whether a pop-up is displayed when frequent memory error correction is detected. Enable: Displayed Disable: Not displayed
Memory Failure: <u>ee</u>	ee	Shows whether a pop-up is displayed when memory failure anticipation is detected. Enable: Displayed Disable: Not displayed

<Diagnosis>

When this command finishes normally, the getrasinfo command returns exit code 0. When this command is terminated with an error, one of the following error messages is displayed and exit code 1 is returned.

8	0
Error message	Meaning
Usage: getrasinfo [/status /setting] [/e File]	There is an error in the specified options. Specify correct options.
An error occurred in %s. errorcode=%x %s: Function name or internal function name of error Windows API %x: Error code of Windows API or internal function	An internal error has occurred. Re-execute the command.
You do not have the privilege to run this command. Please run this command again on "Administrator: Command Prompt".	You do not have administrator privileges. Sign in to the computer by using an administrator account and run the command again. If User Account Control (UAC) is enabled, start the command prompt with administrator privileges and run the command.

Table 8-9	Error Messages	of the getra	asinfo Command
	LITOI MICSSuges	or the gent	usinno Communia

< NOTE >

- When you run the getrasinfo command, sign in to the computer by using an administrator account registered on the computer (as a member of the Administrators group). You cannot run multiple instances of the getrasinfo command simultaneously.
- Start the command prompt with administrator privileges and run the command.
- When the /e option is used, if a file with the same name as the output file already exists at the same output location, the file is overwritten.
- If the command fails to acquire some of the information required for the output, it is possible that only the section name is displayed in a section or a part of the information is replaced with "---". If this situation happens, re-execute the command.
- When a drive is newly connected or replaced during maintenance, recognition of the drive may take time in the first startup after it is connected and "Not Connected" may be shown in **Status** of the **Drive condition** section. In that case, reboot the computer.

CHAPTER 9 TROUBLESHOOTING

This chapter explains the possible causes of common problems and the actions to be taken to address those problems. Select an applicable symptom from the list in "9.1 List of Problems". Follow the link ("9.2 Countermeasures" through "9.6 Digital LED for Status indication") and take actions according to the instruction. If following the instruction in "9.2 Countermeasures" does not resolve the symptom, contact the system administrator or maintenance personnel.



In case of smoke, a burning smell, or the like, unplug the power cord from the outlet, and contact your dealer or maintenance personnel. Using faulty equipment without repair may result in a fire or an electric shock.

9.1 List of Problems

The following is a list of problems that can occur in the equipment. Search for an applicable item in the list below, perform root cause analysis, and take an appropriate action.

9.1.1 Problems that occur before the OS startup

The following is a list of problems that occur before the desktop is displayed (before the OS startup). For information about the names of the lamps on the front panel, see "1.5 Name and Function of Each Part".

(1) The equipment does not start.

Check the operation of the equipment after the plug of the power cord is connected to the outlet in the order of the following steps 1 through 7. If there is an applicable item, follow the link. (If there are multiple applicable items, the first one has precedence.)

1. The standby lamp does not turn on, or the standby lamp turns on but the equipment does not start.

(See page 9-3.)

2. When the power switch is turned on, fans rotate and the status lamp is lit, but the status indication LEDs and the Digital LEDs for Status indication do not display anything.

(See page 9-3.)

3.	The Digital LEDs for	Status indication	show alphan	umeric charact	ers and the	system	stops.
					(Caar	0 2)

	(See page 9-5.)
4. The screen is blank.	(See page 9-4.)
5. The screen shows an error message and the system stops. Alternat	ively, the system stopped
with the Internal Shell screen displayed.	(See page 9-4.)
6. The system stops when the Windows® logo is displayed.	(See page 9-5.)
7. The system stops when a blue screen is displayed.	(See page 9-5.)
(2) Beep sounds are generated.	(See page 9-5.)
(3) The BIOS setup menu cannot be opened.	(See page 9-6.)
(4) The remote power on function cannot be activated through the RAS	S external contact.
	(See page 9-6.)
(5) WOL cannot be used.	(See page 9-6.)
(6) If an extension board is installed, the equipment does not start.	(See page 9-6.)
(7) I can't boot when I connect a boot device.	(See page 9-6.)

9. TROUBLE SHOOTING

9.1.2 Problems that occur after the OS startup

The following is a list of problems that occur after the desktop is displayed (after the OS startup).

(1) The alarm lamp is lit and the Digital LEDs for Status indication sh	ow alphanumeric		
characters. Alternately, just the Digital LEDs for Status indication	show alphanumeric		
characters.	(See page 9-7.)		
(2) The processing speed of the equipment is slow.	(See page 9-9.)		
(3) The equipment does not respond.	(See page 9-9.)		
4) The equipment automatically goes into the standby mode, or restarts.			
	(See page 9-10.)		
(5) The screen flickers or blacks out.	(See page 9-11.)		
(6) In the screen resolution setting, an unconnected display is shown.	(See page 9-11.)		
(7) Screen display blinks or screen contents are displayed again after blackout in some case			
	(See page 9-12.)		
(8) A blue screen is/was displayed.	(See page 9-12.)		
(9) The equipment cannot connect to the network.	(See page 9-13.)		
(10) The network connection is unstable, or the connection speed is slow.			
	(See page 9-13.)		
(11) An Optical disc cannot be recognized or cannot be read.	(See page 9-14.)		
(12) Writing to an Optical disc fails.	(See page 9-14.)		
(13) An Optical disc cannot be ejected.	(See page 9-15.)		
(14) Keyboard input is not accepted.	(See page 9-15.)		
(15) Mouse input is not accepted, or a cursor /button does not work normally.			
	(See page 9-16.)		
(16) A USB device (other than a keyboard and a mouse) cannot be red	cognized or does not		
work.	(See page 9-16.)		
(17) No sound is generated, or the sound is extremely faint.	(See page 9-17.)		
(18) A serial port or a parallel port does not work properly.	(See page 9-17.)		
(19) The RAS external contact port does not work properly.	(See page 9-17.)		
(20) The equipment cannot be shut down.	(See page 9-18.)		
(21) The time of the equipment lags.	(See page 9-18.)		
(22) HDD or SSD rebuild occurs.	(See page 9-19.)		
(23) "RAS MCU is broken" is display	(See page 9-19.)		

9.2 Countermeasures

9.2.1 Problems that occur before the OS startup

(1) The equipment does not start.

1.The standby lamp does not turn on, or the standby lamp turns on but the equipment does not start.

<Possible cause>

Power is not supplied to the equipment, or there might be a failure in the customer-prepared power supply unit connected to the equipment.

<Action>

- 1. Make sure that the plug of the power cord is connected to the outlet.
- 2. Make sure that the circuit breaker on the power distribution panel is on.
- 3. Check whether a failure has occurred in the power supply unit connected to the equipment.
- 4. If the standby lamp is turned on after steps 1 and 2, turn on the power switch.
 - -> When the equipment starts, fans rotate and the status lamp is turned on.
- 2. When the power switch is turned on, fans rotate and the status lamp is lit, but the status indication LEDs and the Digital LEDs for Status indication do not display anything. <Possible cause>

The equipment has failed.

<Action>

1. Contact your system administrator or maintenance personnel.

3. The Digital LEDs for Status indication show alphanumeric characters and the system stops.

<Possible cause>

An error was detected during POST.

<Action>

1. See "9.6.1 POST messages" and take an appropriate action.

-> When the equipment has recovered, the alphanumeric characters on the Digital LEDs for Status indication disappear, and the OS starts.

4. The screen is blank.

<Possible cause>

The display has a problem.

<Action>

- 1. Make sure that the power switch of the display is on.
- 2. Make sure that the plug of the power cord for the display is connected to the outlet.
- 3. Make sure that the equipment and the display are connected through a display interface cable.
- 4. Re-examine the display settings. For information about the display settings, refer to the manual of the display.

5. The screen shows an error message and the system stops. Alternatively, the system stopped with the Internal Shell screen displayed.

<Possible cause>

The battery is dead, HDDs or SSDs are not mounted, the OS is corrupted.

- <Action>
- 1. If any of the following messages is displayed or the system is stopped with the Internal Shell screen displayed, take the corresponding action.
 - xxxxxxxx : Real Time Clock Error Check Date and Time settings
 - -> If this message is displayed each time the equipment starts, the battery is dead. Contact your system administrator or maintenance personnel. In addition, the error code defined in the BIOS is displayed in "xxxxxxx" above.
 - Internal Shell screen
 - -> There is an error in an HDD, SSD or the OS. Check the following items: i) Check if a USB CD, or USB boot device is connected to the equipment.
 - -> If a USB CD, or USB boot device is connected, disconnect it.
 - ii) Check if an HDD or SSD is fully inserted into drive bay 1, drive bay 2 and secured by screws.
 - iii) If you have a recovery DVD, restore the system drive back to the factory default by using the recovery DVD.

6. The system stops when the Windows® logo is displayed.

<Possible cause>

There is an error in hardware, or the OS is corrupted.

<Action>

- 1. Unplug the plug of the power code from the outlet and remove all USB devices except a keyboard and mouse as well as all extension boards. Then start the equipment. (See "6.3.4 Installing and removing an extension board" about removing an extension board.)
- 2. If the symptom persists after step 1, the OS may be corrupted. If you have a recovery DVD, restore the system drive back to the factory default using the recovery DVD.

< NOTE >

- Do not connect a USB device during the OS startup because the OS may not start normally.
- When you change screens during the OS startup, the OS does not start normally in some CPU switching devices. If you use a CPU switching device, perform sufficient operation verification.

7. The system stops when a blue screen is displayed.

<Possible cause>

The equipment has received an active remote shutdown signal.

<Action>

1. Take appropriate action according to "8.3 Startup Suppression on Serious Failure Detection" and "9.3 STOP Error Codes".

(2) Beep sounds are generated.

a) Two or more beeps are generated.

<Possible cause>

A hardware error was detected.

<Action>

1. Check the information displayed on the Digital LEDs for Status indication and take an appropriate action according to "9.6.1 POST messages".

(3) The BIOS setup menu cannot be opened.

<Possible cause>

Keyboard input is not accepted.

<Action>

- 1. Disconnect the keyboard cable and securely reconnect it to ensure stable connection.
- 2. Connect the keyboard cable to another port.
- 3. Replace the keyboard.

(4) The remote power on function cannot be activated through the RAS external contact.

<Possible cause>

The remote power on function is not enabled.

<Action>

1. Enable the remote power on function according to "6.5 Enabling the Remote Power On Function".

(5) WOL cannot be used.

<Possible cause>

The WOL function is not enabled.

<Action>

1. Enable the WOL function according to "2.7.1 Enabling the WOL (Wake ON LAN) function".

(6) If an extension board is installed, the equipment does not start.

<Possible cause>

The connection failure of an extension board or an address space conflict with an onboard device is considered.

<Action>

- 1. Remove the extension board with the power turned off and reinstall it.
- 2. If the problem cannot be resolved even by performing steps 1, a failure on the extension board is suspected. In that case, take action using the document that comes with the extension board.

(7) I can't boot when I connect a boot device.

<Possible cause>

The connected device does not support UEFI boot.

- <Action> -

1. Use a device that supports UEFI boot.

9.2.2 Problems that occur after the OS startup

(1) The alarm lamp is lit and the Digital LEDs for Status indication show alphanumeric characters. Alternately, just the Digital LEDs for Status indication show alphanumeric characters.

<Possible cause>

This is a hardware error notification from the RAS software or is displayed by a user application.

- 1. If one of the status indication LEDs is lit in red, this is a hardware error notification from the RAS software. Check the characters displayed on the Digital LEDs for Status indication.
 - When 11, 12 or 13 is displayed on the Digital LEDs for Status indication.
 - -> Rotation of a fan is abnormal. (11 indicates a power supply fan failure, 12 indicates a front fan 1 failure, and 13 indicates a front fan 2 failure.)
 - Check the following items.
 - i) Make sure that no foreign objects are attached to the fan.
 - -> If any foreign objects are attached, the efficiency of cooling inside the equipment becomes is reduced. Remove the foreign objects.
 - ii) Make sure that the power cord for the fan is connected to a power connector.
 - -> A loose connection may have caused the symptom. Remove the power cord for the fan from the power connector and then reconnect them.
 - When 21 is displayed on the Digital LEDs for Status indication.
 - -> The temperature is abnormal. Check the following items.
 - i) Make sure that the dust filter at the front of the equipment and the exhaust outlet at the rear are not clogged.
 - -> If they are clogged, clean the dust filter and the air intake and exhaust holes. If necessary, replace the dust filter.
 - ii) Make sure that sufficient clearance is provided around the equipment. (See "1.6.2 Installation".)
 - -> If not, provide sufficient clearance around the equipment.
 - iii) Make sure that the temperature of the installation environment (ambient temperature) is less than 40°C.
 - -> Remove obstacles to air flow or use air-conditioning to keep the ambient temperature less than 40°C.
 - When 31, 32 or 33 is displayed on the Digital LEDs for Status indication.
 - -> Failure is predicted for the drive in drive bay.(31 indicates the drive bay 1, 32 indicates the drive bay 2, 33 indicates the drive bay 3) We recommend you back up the data and replace the drive.



(*) This code is not displayed in default setting. Read the description of HF-W7500 Model 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL(WIN-63-0101) "2.8.2" when you want to display this code.

< NOTE >

If one of the status indication LEDs is lit in green, a user application is using the LEDs to display characters. Contact your system administrator or maintenance personnel.

(2) The processing speed of the equipment is slow.

<Possible cause>

The capacity of the memory or the HDDs or SSDs are not sufficient.

<Action>

- 1. Terminate unnecessary applications to increase available memory.
 - -> When you want to check the usage of the CPU and memory, follow the instructions in "9.5 Checking the System Load by Using Performance Monitor".
- 2. Delete unnecessary files to increase free clearance on the HDDs or SSDs.

(3) The equipment does not respond.

<Possible cause>

There is an error in hardware or software.

<Action>

- 1. The screen can seem to be frozen when an application freezes. If the equipment responds by pressing **Alt+Tab** or **Ctrl+Alt+Delete**, try the following procedure.
 - i) Switch applications by pressing Alt+Tab and identify which application has frozen.
 - ii) After you identify the frozen application, use Task Manager to terminate the application. To start Task Manager, press Ctrl+Alt+Delete. The Windows Security window will open. Click Task Manager.
 - iii) Restart the equipment.
- 2. Press the reset switch to collect a memory dump. Then restart the equipment. When you request an analysis of the memory dump (a service provided for a fee), save the log after you restart the equipment (see "8.4 Maintenance Operation Commands") and contact our sales representatives.
- 3. If you cannot restart the equipment at step 2, turn off the power of the equipment according to <Forcibly terminating the equipment> below.
- 4. If executing steps 1 and 2 does not resolve the symptom, remove all USB devices except a keyboard and mouse as well as all extension boards when the power is off and then start the equipment.

<Forcibly terminating the equipment>

If the shutdown fails, press the power switch for at least four seconds. The power is turned off and the equipment goes into the standby mode.

After the equipment goes into the standby mode, turn off the main power switch on the rear of the equipment to shut down the power.

(4) The equipment automatically goes into the standby mode, or restarts.

a) The Digital LEDs for Status indication show alphanumeric characters and the system goes into the standby mode.

<Possible cause>

This is a hardware error notification from the RAS software or is displayed by a user application.

<Action>

1. Check the characters displayed on the Digital LEDs for Status indication.

- If one of the status indication LEDs is lit in red, this is a hardware error notification from the RAS software. See "9.6.2 Displaying a hardware status code" and take appropriate action.
- If one of the status indication LEDs is lit in green, a user application is using the LEDs to display characters. Contact your system administrator or maintenance personnel.

b) A warning or error message is recorded in the event log.

<Possible cause>

There is an error in hardware or software.

<Action>

- 1. Check the description of the messages in the "System" or "Application" category in the event log and take actions accordingly. (See "9.4 Event Log.")
- 2. If the source of the message is a component purchased by the user, contact the supplier.

c) Neither a) nor b)

<Possible cause>

There is a problem with a cable connection, or the AC power supply is unstable.

- 1. Make sure that the plug of the power cord is securely connected to the outlet.
- 2. If the symptom persists after step 1, the AC power supply may be unstable. Confirm that the AC power voltage is appropriate.

(5) The screen flickers or blacks out.

<Possible cause>

There is an error in the display or in the video board or Motherboard.

<Action>

- 1. Make sure that the plug of the power cord for the display is connected to the outlet.
- 2. Make sure that the equipment and the display are connected through a display interface cable. (Check if the connection of the cable is not loose.)
- 3. Replace the display interface cable with a new one. (Check that the cable is broken.)
- 4. Re-examine the display settings. For information about how to adjust the display, refer to the manual of the display.
- 5. When you use a video card, check the following items.
 - i) Make sure that the settings of the video card are correct. (For information about how to set up the video card, refer to the manual of the video card.)
 - ii) Turn off the main power switch. Replace the video card with another one and check whether it works.
- 6. When you use the display which supports MST (Multi Stream Transport) of the DisplayPort, make sure the following items. (Refer to the manual attached to the display for the setting.)
 - i) If the Display can change the DisplayPort1.1 and the DisplayPort1.2, select the the DisplayPort1.2.
 - ii) If the display can change the setting of MST, set it to "Primary".

< NOTE >

If MST is enabled, the item of "Display Port topology" is displayed when you rightclick on the desktop window.

(6) In the screen resolution setting, an unconnected display is shown.

<Possible cause>

It is possible that an unconnected display is shown due to the specifications of the OS.

- 1. Right-click on the desktop to display a pop-up menu. Click Screen resolution.
- 2. In the screen resolution setting window, select an unconnected display.
- 3. Under **Multiple Displays**, select **Delete this display**. If this setting change is not applied automatically, click **Apply** to delete the unconnected display.
- 4. If multiple unconnected displays are shown, repeat steps 2 and 3.

(7) Screen display blinks or screen contents are displayed again after blackout in some cases. <Possible cause>

Windows[®] is performing a process to correctly recover the graphics function if the graphics driver takes time in response due to a high load on the system.

<Action>

1. In the case of this phenomenon, when a balloon message "Response stop and recovery of display driver" appears or when a warning log of event ID4101 is recorded in the event log, reduce the system load and use the system with a load that does not cause this kind of indication or recording.

(8) A blue screen is/was displayed.

<Possible cause>

There is an error in the OS or in the equipment.

- 1. If the blue screen is still displayed, record the STOP error code (0x00000080 and so on) or distinguished name (NMI_HARDWARE_FAILURE and so on).
- 2. If you cannot record the STOP error code, search the "System" category in the event log for the STOP error code.
- 3. Check the description in "9.3 STOP Error Codes" to determine what caused the memory dump to be collected.
- 4. When you request an analysis of the memory dump (a service provided for a fee), save the log after you restart the equipment (see "8.4 Maintenance Operation Commands") and contact our sales representatives.

(9) The equipment cannot connect to the network.

<Possible cause>

There is an error in the settings of the LAN or the network device (hub and so on), or there is a problem with the cable connection.

<Action>

- 1. Re-examine the network settings according to the instructions in "2.8 Setting Up the LAN Interface".
- 2. Disconnect the LAN cable and securely reconnect it to ensure a stable connection.
- 3. Make sure that the LAN cable is connected to the correct port.
- 4. Replace the LAN cable with another LAN cable.
- 5. When you use network device, check the following items.
 - i) Make sure that the power of the network device is on.
 - ii) Turn on the power of the network device first and then turn on the power of this equipment.
 - iii) Replace the network device with other one to check whether the latter works.

(10) The network connection is unstable, or the connection speed is slow.

<Possible cause>

There is an error in the settings of the LAN or the network device, or there is a problem with the cable connection.

- 1. Re-examine the network settings according to the instructions in "2.8 Setting Up the LAN Interface".
- 2. Disconnect the LAN cable and securely reconnect it to ensure a stable connection.
- 3. Make sure that the LAN cable is connected to the correct port.
- 4. Replace the LAN cable with another LAN cable.
- 5. When you use network equipment, check the following items.
 - i) Turn on the power of the network device first and then turn on the power of this equipment.
 - ii) Replace the network device with other one to check whether the latter works.
(11) An Optical disc cannot be recognized or cannot be read.

<Possible cause>

An unsupported or bad Optical disc is used.

<Action>

- 1. See "5.1 Equipment Specification" and make sure that the Optical disc you want to use is supported.
- 2. Check that there are no scratches or dirt on the Optical disc. If the disc is dirty, clean the disc.
- 3. Select **Start** > **Computer** and check if the DVD drive is recognized. -> If the DVD drive is not recognized, restart the equipment.
- 4. Use another Optical disc.

< NOTE >

If you use a USB DVD drive, depending on the DVD drive, it may take around 10 minutes to read an Optical disc at the startup of the equipment. If this situation occurs, you may be able to resolve this problem by selecting **Disabled** for **Legacy USB Support** on the **Advanced** tab in the BIOS settings.

(12) Writing to an Optical disc fails.

<Possible cause>

Possible causes are insufficient HDD or SSD capacity, an unsupported Optical disc, or a compatibility issue. Writing to an optical disc is not supported because there might be a compatibility issue between the DVD drive and the optical disc. Before using the writing function, verify the Optical disc to be used.

<Action>

- 1. Check that the Optical disc is writable.
- 2. If enough free space is not available for the work area on an HDD or SSD, clean up files and increase free space on the HDD or SSD.
- 3. Check that there are no scratches or dirt on the Optical disc. If the disc is dirty, clean the disc.
- 4. Check whether another Optical disc is writable.
- 5. Replace the Optical disc with an Optical disc from another manufacturer.
- 6. When writing to an Optical disc, select "With a CD/DVD player" in the "Burn a disc" dialog box on the OS, and then change the speed to a lower speed when writing.

(13) An Optical disc cannot be ejected.

<Possible cause>

The Optical disc is being written to, the disc is bad, or there is an error in the DVD drive.

<Action>

- 1. Gently press the eject button a few times (at least five times).
- 2. Insert an eject pin into the manual emergency eject hole. (Refer to "2.6.1 Inserting an Optical disc") When the disc tray opens slightly, hold and pull it out by hand.

< NOTE >

• The disc cannot be ejected because, after the processing to copy data has finished, the end record is written to the Optical disc.

Wait several minutes until the drive access lamp turns off and the disc is ejected.

- Press the eject button gently. Do not jolt the drive. Failure to heed this instruction might result in data writing being forced to stop and ejection of the disc.
- Turn off the main power of the equipment before you eject an Optical disc by using the eject hole. Do not insert an eject pin at an angle or apply too much force.
- An eject pin does not come with the equipment. If an eject pin is not available, use instead a pin that fits the hole of the eject hole.

(14) Keyboard input is not accepted.

<Possible cause>

An application has frozen, there is a problem with the cable connection, or the keyboard has failed.

<Action>

1. Keyboard input may not be accepted temporarily due to a frozen application.

If the equipment responds to **Alt+Tab** or **Ctrl+Alt+Delete**, try the following procedure:

- i) Switch applications by pressing **Alt**+**Tab** and identify which application has frozen.
- ii) After you identify the frozen application, use Task Manager to terminate the application. To start Task Manager, press Ctrl+Alt+Delete. The Windows Security window will open. Click Task Manager.

iii) Restart the equipment.

- 2. Disconnect the keyboard interface cable and securely reconnect it to ensure a stable connection.
- 3. Connect the keyboard interface cable to another port.
- 4. Replace the keyboard with another keyboard to check whether the latter works.
- 5. Reboot the equipment.

(15) Mouse input is not accepted, or a cursor /button does not work normally.

<Possible cause>

The mouse does not work properly due to dust or dirt on the mouse, there is a problem with the cable connection, or the mouse has failed.

<Action>

- 1. When you use an optical mouse, check the following items.
- i) Check if dust or dirt is clinging to the optical sensor. If dust or dirt is present, clean it off.
- ii) Do not use an optical mouse on a glass, mirror, or shiny material. (We recommend using a mouse pad designed for use with an optical mouse.)
- 2. If you use a mouse that is not an optional component provided by the Manufacturer, refer to the manual of the mouse for information about how to use it.
- 3. Disconnect the mouse interface cable and securely reconnect it to ensure a stable connection.
- 4. Replace the mouse with another mouse to check whether the latter works.
- 5. When you use a USB KVM switch, read the user's manual that comes with the USB KVM switch. The problem may be alleviated if you change settings such as emulation settings.
- 6. If the OS starts while a serial port is receiving data, use the serial port after the OS starts instead and see whether the problem goes away.

(16) A USB device (other than a keyboard and a mouse) cannot be recognized or does not work.

<Possible cause>

There is a problem with the cable connection, or the device driver for the USB device has not been installed.

- <Action>
- 1. Disconnect the cable for the USB device and securely reconnect it to ensure a stable connection.
- 2. Replace the cable for the USB device with another cable.
- 3. If the USB device requires installing a device driver, install the device driver according to the manual of the USB device and restart the equipment.
- 4. If the USB device requires an external power supply, make sure that the plug of the power cord of the USB device is connected to the outlet.
- 5. If the USB device uses USB bus power, make sure that the current consumption of the USB device does not exceed the specified maximum current for the USB port of the equipment. (See "5.1 (9) Maximum current specifications".) If the USB device can accept an external power supply, connect the device to an external power supply.
- 6. If the above steps 1 through 5 do not resolve the symptom, a failure of the USB device may be the cause. Take action according to the manual of the USB device.

(17) No sound is generated, or the sound is extremely faint.

<Possible cause>

There is an error in the settings of the equipment and the speakers, there is a problem with the cable connection, or the speakers have failed.

<Action>

- 1. Adjust the volume of the equipment to an appropriate level. (See <Setting a volume>.)
- 2. When you use speakers, check the following items.
 - i) Make sure that the speakers have built-in amplifiers.
 - (If the speakers do not have amplifiers, you cannot hear sound.)
 - ii) Make sure that the plug of the power cord of the speakers is connected to the outlet.
 - iii) Turn on the power of the speakers.
 - iv) Make sure that the volume level of the speakers is adequately adjusted.
 - v) Make sure that the cable from the speakers is connected to LINE OUT.
 - vi) When you record an audio signal from an audio device, connect LINE OUT of the audio device to LINE IN of the equipment by using a cable. (LINE IN cannot be used as a MIC input.)
 - vii) Disconnect the cable from the speakers and securely reconnect it to ensure a stable connection.
 - viii) Use another pair of speakers.

<Setting a volume>

- 1. Open the Control Panel and click Hardware and Sound.
- 2. Click **Adjust system volume** to adjust the volume.

(18) A Serial port or a parallel port does not work properly.

<Possible cause>

There is a problem with the cable connection, or the target device has failed.

<Action>

- 1. Disconnect the cable and securely reconnect it to ensure a stable connection.
- 2. Check to see if the target device has failed.
- 3. If the OS starts while a serial port is receiving data, use the serial port after the OS starts instead and see whether the problem goes away.

(19) The RAS external contact port does not work properly.

<Possible cause>

There is a problem with the cable connection or the interface with the target device.

<Action>

- 1. Disconnect the cable and securely reconnect it to ensure a stable connection.
- 2. See "5.9.2 External control specifications" and confirm that the external control specifications are met.

(20) The equipment cannot be shut down.

a) The drive access lamp is on or flashing.

<Possible cause>

The shutdown process is simply taking a long time.

<Action>

1. Wait until the shutdown process finishes.

b) other than a)

<Possible cause>

The OS has frozen.

<Action>

1. Press the reset switch to collect a memory dump. Then restart the equipment. When you request an analysis of the memory dump (a service provided for a fee), save the log after you restart the equipment (see "8.4 Maintenance Operation Commands") and contact our sales representatives.

- 2. If you cannot restart the equipment at step 1, turn off the power of the equipment according to the instructions in <Forcibly terminating the equipment> below.
- 3. If executing step 1 does not resolve the problem, remove all USB devices except a keyboard and mouse as well as all extension boards when the power is off and then start the equipment.

<Forcibly terminating the equipment>

If the shutdown fails, press the power switch for at least four seconds. The power is turned off and the product goes into the standby mode.

(21) The time of the equipment lags.

<Possible cause>

The Secure Time function cannot obtain the correct time because the equipment is used without connecting to the internet.

<Action>____

1. Use the following procedure to disable the Secure Time function:

i) Right-click the **Start** button, and then click **Run**.

- ii) In the Run window, enter regedit, and then click **OK**.
- iii) In the displayed window, click HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE > SYSTEM >

CurrentControlSet > Services > W32Time > Config in order.

iv) In Config, right-click UtilizeSslTimeData, and then click Modify.

- v) Change the value of the value data to 0, and then click OK.
- vi) Manually adjust the time, and then restart the equipment.

< NOTE >

If the OS time is set ahead of the current time and you correct the BIOS time, the corrected time might not be applied to the OS time. In such cases, correct the OS time.

(22) HDD or SSD rebuild occurs.

<Possible cause>

If there is no response from the HDD or SSD above a certain level and the timing of the system power off overlaps, rebuilding may occur in rare cases even if the HDD or SSD is not replaced.

<Action>

- 1. There is no problem if the rebuild is completed normally due to a transient failure.
- 2. If it occurs repeatedly or if an HDD or SSD error is detected in the hardware status display window, it is considered a drive failure and it is recommended to back up the HDD or SSD data and replace the HDD or SSD.

(23) "RAS MCU is broken" is display

<Possible cause>

It is possible that communication with the RAS Microcomputer was not successful.

<Action>

- 1. Since there is a possibility of a transient malfunction, it is not a problem if the device is restarted and the display disappears.
- 2. If the problem occurs repeatedly even after restarting multiple times, we recommend replacing the motherboard.

9.3 STOP Error Codes

A STOP error code provides a summary of an error cause. STOP error codes are displayed on a blue screen as well as embedded in a memory dump file.

Table 9-1 shows the error cause corresponding to the message which is displayed in the blue screen. In the OS which is later than Windows®10, if there is a Distinguished Name corresponding to a STOP error code, the Distinguished Name is displayed. There are some causes of the STOP error code 0x80, but you can check the detailed information from the event log (Event ID:800, Source:HFWRAS_SYS).

No.	STOP error code (or Distinguished Name)	Error Cause	Action
1	0x0000080	—	The error cause is logged in event log. Refer
	(NMI_HARDWARE		to "Table 9-2 Action list for STOP error code
	_FAILURE)		0x80" and take action.
			If the error cause was not logged in event log,
			contact the system administrator or
			maintenance personnel.
2	0x00009221	The remote shutdown input	For information about the cause of the remote
		signal was detected during	shutdown, ask the system administrator or
		Windows® startup	maintenance personnel.
3	Other than the above	STOP error code for	For information about a Windows® STOP
		Windows®	error, refer to the Microsoft Knowledge Base.
			When you request an analysis of the memory
			dump (a service provided for a fee), contact
			our sales representatives.

Table 9-1STOP Error Codes

Contents logged in event log (Event ID:800, Sourse:HFWRAS_SYS)	Cause	Action
Reset signal was input. Detailed code = 0x9201	Forced recovery from CPU lock	Before a message appears, check whether the reset switch is pressed.
PCI Bus Parity Error was occurred Detailed code = 0x9202.	Hardware NMI	Remove the extension board and replace it with another board and recheck operation. For the replacement work, see "6.3 Installing and Removing Components".
Uncorrectable Error at DIMM B1 or DIMM B2. Detailed code = 0x9217 Uncorrectable Error at DIMM A1 or DIMM A2. Detailed code = 0x9218	Uncorrectable memory error	Check whether the main memory is mounted correctly. If this error still occurs with the main memory mounted correctly, it may be due to a main memory failure. Contact the system administrator or maintenance personnel.

Table 9-2Action list for STOP Error Code 0x80

9.4 Event Log

When a critical event occurs, for example, when the environment information is changed or when a remote shutdown request is generated, this equipment collects logs by using the Windows® event log service.

The following procedure shows how to check the event log.

(The display image assumes Windows® 10 but it is similar under other OS.)

- 1. Open Control Panel and click System and Security > View event logs.
- 2. The **Event Viewer** window opens. Select **Windows Logs** and then select **System** or **Application** to check the system log or application log.

File Action View Help Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View System Number of events: 447 Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View Image: Second View	<u>^</u>	Actions
	^	Actions
Event Viewer (Local) System Number of events: 447 > Gene Custom Views Level Date and Time Source Event ID Task C	^	Actions
Custom Views Level Date and Time Source Event ID Task C	^	41
V V WINDOWS LODS		System
Application 2/26/2021 6:08:56 AM UserM 12 (10)		👩 Open Saved Log
El Security U Frror 2/26/2021 6:04:35 AM Service 7023 None		Create Custom View
Setup Information 2/26/2021 5:25:23 AM Kernel 16 None		y create custom mental
System 2/26/2021 5:16:48 AM Distrib 10016 None		Import Custom View
Forwarded Events 00 Error 2/26/2021 5:16:48 AM Distrib 10016 None		Clear Log
E Applications and Services Lo 0 Error 2/26/2021 5:16:48 AM Distrib 10016 None		Filter Current Log
🔂 Subscriptions 👔 🕡 Information 2/26/2021 5:15:11 AM Service 7045 None		Properties
A Warning 2/26/2021 5:15:07 AM WHEA 17 None		
▲ Warning 2/26/2021 5:15:07 AM WHEA 17 None		Find
▲ Warning 2/26/2021 5:15:07 AM WHEA 17 None		Save All Events As
▲ Warning 2/26/2021 5:15:07 AM WHEA 17 None		Attach a Task To this Log
🛕 Warning 2/26/2021 5:15:07 AM WHEA 17 None	~	View
Event 12, UserModePowerService	×	Refresh
General Details		👔 Help
	^	Event 12, UserModePowerService
Process C:\Windows\explorer.exe (process ID:4748) reset policy scheme from {b24/cce0-8ab9-49bd-8aab- b616a3f51756} to {6247cce0-8a69-496d-8aa6-b616a3f51756}		Event Properties
		💿 Attach Task To This Event
Log Na <u>m</u> e: System		Сору
Source: UserModePowerService Logge <u>d</u> : 2/26/2021 6:08:56 AM		Save Selected Events
Event ID: 12 Task Category: (10)		Refresh
Level: Information Keywords:		
User: SYSTEM Computer: DESKTOP-S0M4MD0		Help
OpCode: Info		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	~	

Table 9-3 lists event log entries unique to the equipment. No.1 through 19 and No.22 through 31 are collected in the system log, and No.20 and 21 are collected in the application log.

No.	Event ID	Source	Туре	Description	Action
1	17	WHEA-Logger	Warning	A fixed hardware error has occurred.	No handling. * This log may be recorded when an expansion board equipped with a PCI Bridge IC is mounted in slot 4 of the expansion slot.
2	257	HFWRAS_SYS	Error	Revolutions of fan at power supply deteriorated remarkably.	Read the description of fan failure in "9.2.2 (1)" and take an action accordingly.
3	259	HFWRAS_SYS	Warning	The temperature exceeded prescribed value.	Read the description of abnormal temperature in "9.2.2 (1)" and take action accordingly.
4	260	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	Remote shutdown request occurred.	No handling.
5	261	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	Revolutions of fan at power supply returned to normal value.	No handling.
6	263	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	Temperature returned to prescribed value.	No handling.
7	265	HFWRAS_SYS	Warning	A failure may be imminent on the drive of the drive bay%1 (%2).	We recommend you back up the data and replace the drive.
8	268	HFWRAS_SYS	Error	The computer was shut down because temperature became dangerous.	Read the description of abnormal temperature in "9.2.2 (1)" and take action accordingly.
9	270	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	Used hours on the drive of the drive bay%1 exceeded prescribed value.	We recommend you back up the data and replace the drive.
10	279	HFWRAS_SYS	Error	Revolutions of system fan1 deteriorated remarkably.	Read the description of fan failure in "9.2.2 (1)" and take an action accordingly.
11	280	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	Revolutions of system fan1 returned to normal value.	No handling.
12	281	HFWRAS_SYS	Error	Revolutions of system fan2 deteriorated remarkably.	Read the description of fan failure in "9.2.2 (1)" and take an action accordingly.

Table 9-3Event Log Entries Unique to the Equipment (1/3)

No.	Event ID	Source	Туре	Description	Action
13	282	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	Revolutions of system fan2 returned to normal value.	No handling.
14	519	HFWRAS_SYS	Error	A failure occurred in the RAS MCU.	The RAS MCU might be malfunctioning. If the problem persists even after restarting the system multiple times, contact your system administrator or maintenance personnel.
15	524	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	In the current settings, memory dump file won't be saved. %1	See "8.2.1" and take action, or see "8.2.2" and change the setting by manual operation.
16	525	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	In the DIMM %1, error correctings have occurred with high frequency.	The DIMM may be out of order. Contact your system administrator or maintenance personnel.
17	539	HFWRAS_SYS	Error	The "%1" was finished.	Hardware monitoring of the RAS software has been terminated. If restarting the equipment does not resolve the error, contact the system administrator or maintenance personnel.
18	540	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	In the DIMM %1, detected the number of single bit error from the OS boot is %2 times(difference between the last time:%3).	No handling.
19	541	HFWRAS_SYS	Warning	DIMM %1 failure might occur.	The DIMM may be out of order. Contact your system administrator or maintenance personnel.
20	769	HFWRAS_APP	Error	An error occurred in %1. errorcode = %2.	An error was generated by the RAS software while the software was running. If restarting the equipment does not resolve the error, contact the system administrator or maintenance personnel.
21	771	HFWRAS_APP	Error	Because a wrong value is set up in registry value "%1", default value %2 is set up.	If restarting the equipment does not resolve the error, contact the system administrator or maintenance personnel.
22	800	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	%1 Detailed code = %2.	A STOP error has occurred. Check the error and contact your system administrator or maintenance personnel.

Table 9-3Event Log Entries Unique to the Equipment (2/3)

No.	Event ID	Source	Туре	Description	Action
23	900	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	Power shutdown factor code is %1.	A power shutdown occurred. Contact your system administrator or maintenance personnel.
24	2001	HFWRAS_SYS	Error	The drive on the drive bay%1 is OFFLINE because of failure.	Read the description of abnormal temperature in "10.4.2" and take action accordingly.
25	2002	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	RAID status is OPTIMAL.	No handling
26	2003	HFWRAS_SYS	Error	RAS could not get the RAID status. RAID status is UNKNOWN.	Contact the system administrator or maintenance personnel.
27	2004	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	RAID status was revealed.	No handling
28	2009	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	The drive on the drive bay%1 is OFFLINE because of manual operation.	No handling
29	2011	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	Rebuilding was completed. But unreadable sectors were detected on the source drive (Drive bay%1). (Media error)	Read the description of "10.4.2" and take action accordingly.
30	2012	HFWRAS_SYS	Error	Rebuilding failed due to error on the destination drive (Drive bay%1).	Read the description of "10.2.2" and build a RAID again.
31	2019	HFWRAS_SYS	Information	Media error is occurred on RAID.	Read the description of HF-W7500 Model 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL(WIN-63-0101) "2.8.2" and take action accordingly.

Table 9-3Event Log Entries Unique to the Equipment (3/3)

- No.7 : %1 denotes the drive bay number. %2 denotes the manufacturer and the model name of the drive.
- No.9 : %1 denotes the drive bay number.
- No.15 : One of the following messages is written as the cause in %1.

%1					
Complete memory dump is not selected from the Write debugging information drop					
down list.					
The Overwrite any existing file check box is not selected.					
The paging file size is insufficient.					
The memory dump file does not exist or is too small.					

- No.16 : %1 denotes the slot number of the DIMM.
- No.17 : %1 records one of the following : FAN, TEMP, RMTSTDN, MEM, CPU, TEMPLOG, WDT, RAID1, RAID SMART, SMART, USETIME, RASLOG, INTERNAL - LOGD
- No.18 : %1 denotes the slot number of the DIMM. %2 denotes the cumulative single bit error detection count.
- No.19 : %1 denotes the slot number of the DIMM.
- No.20 : %1 denotes the function terminated with an error. %2 denotes the error code.
- No.21 : %1 denotes the registry key that has an illegal value. %2 denotes the default value of the registry key.

No.22 : %1 and %2 record one of the following combinations :

%1	%2
Reset signal was input.	0x9201
PCI Bus Parity Error	0x9202
Uncorrectable Error at DIMM B1 or DIMM B2.	0x9217
Uncorrectable Error at DIMM A1 or DIMM A2.	0x9218

No.23 : %1 denotes the power shutdown reason code.

No.24, No.28, No.29, No.30 : %1 denotes the Drive bay No.

9.5 Checking the System Load by Using Performance Monitor

Performance Monitor that comes with Windows® is used for monitoring the usage of the CPU and memory. Use this tool, for example, when you analyze the system load. The following shows how to start the performance monitor:

- 1. Display **Control Panel**, and then click **System and Security** > **Administrative Tools**.
- 2. Double-click **Performance Monitor**.
- 3. The **Performance Monitor** window opens. Click **Performance Monitor** and then click

No Eile Action View Winds ← ➡ 2 m □ □ ➡ 2	ow <u>H</u> elp							
								_ 8 ×
® D (
 Performance Monitoring Tools Performance Monitor Data Collector Sets Reports 	Image: Second secon							
	30- 20- 10-		C 10 10 10 1					
	6:4/:38 AM		6:48:10 AM		6:48:40	JAM		6:49:16 AM
	Last	0.387 Average	0.286 Minim	um	0.000 Maxir	mum 1.361	Duration	1:40
	Show Col	lor Scale	Counter	Instance	Parent	Object	Compute	r
	-	1.0	% Processor Time	_Total		Processor Information	\\DESKTO	P-S0M4M
	50 - 40 - 30 - 20 - 10 - 6:47:38 AM Last Show Col	0.387 Average lor Scale 1.0	6:48:10 AM 0.286 Minimu Counter % Processor Time	um Instance _Total	6:48:40 0.000 Maxin Parent 	0 AM num 1.361 Object Processor Information	Duration Compute	6:49:16 AM 1:4 r P-SOM4M

 The Add Counters window opens. If you select items such as Processor, Memory, PhysicalDisk, or Network Interface and click Add>>, the performance of those items will be monitored. Click OK.

		Added <u>c</u> ounters			
elect counters from computer:		Counter	Parent	Inst	Computer
<local computer=""> ~</local>	Browse				
Processor	• •				
Processor Information	• •				
Processor Performance					
RAS					
RAS Port					
RAS Total					
RDMA Activity					
ReadyBoost Cache	~ ~				
stances of selected object: Total 'All instances>					
~	• <u>S</u> earch				

5. In the **Performance Monitor** window, you can check the performance of the items you selected.



The following table shows a list of performance counters closely related to the performance of the equipment.

No.	Performance object	Counter	Description
1	Processor	%Processor Time	Shows the CPU usage. If this value is continuously high, the CPU processing power is likely to be a bottleneck.
2	Memory	Pages/sec	Indicates the number of pages per second that are read from or write to the disk in order to resolve page faults. If this value is high, it is likely that the amount of memory is not sufficient. The closer this value is to 0, the better.
3		Available Bytes	Indicates the size of physical memory available for processes. If this value indicates a decreasing trend, it is likely that there is a memory leak.
4		Pool Nonpaged Bytes	Indicates the size of the memory area that will never be paged out to the disk and stays in the physical memory as long as it is allocated. If this value indicates an increasing trend, it is likely that there is a memory leak.
5	PhysicalDisk	%Disk Time	Indicates the percentage of time that the disk is busy reading and writing. If this value is continuously high, the disk performance is likely to be a bottleneck.
6	Network Interface	Bytes Total/sec	Indicates the number of bytes per second that are sent and received by the network adapter. If this value is continuously high compared to the value of No.7, the network is likely to be a bottleneck.
7		CurrentBandwidth	Shows the network bandwidth.

 Table 9-4
 Performance Counters Related to the Performance of the Equipment

< NOTE >

You may not be able to start collecting performance counter data when the system load is high. After you start collecting performance counter data, confirm that the status of the data collector set you are using is "Running".



Confirm that the Performance Counter data collection has started properly.

In addition, if the system load is high or if you repeatedly start and stop collecting performance counter data, sometimes you cannot start or stop collecting performance counter data.

If this situation happens, terminate Performance Monitor, wait for a while, restart Performance Monitor, and then start collecting the data.



Performance Counter data cannot be collected.

If you cannot start collecting performance counter data even after you have restarted Performance Monitor, restart the system.

9.6 Digital LED for Status indication

The Digital LED for Status indication is used for displaying a POST code at system startup. They are also used for displaying a hardware status code when an error occurs in the hardware during system operation.

The Digital LED for Status indication and the status indication LEDs may remain lit even after the equipment is shut down and put into the standby mode. They remain lit until the main power is shut down or the power is turned on again.

It should be noted that the Digital LED for Status indication may display a code even when there is no error.

(Example : when the BIOS screen is displayed:1F, when the POST code is displayed from turning on the power supply unit to OS boot)

As shown below, the numerical value lamp shows the digits from 0 to F hexadecimally.

9.6.1 POST messages

Power On Self Test (POST) is a function whereby the system BIOS makes routine checks for hardware failure when the power of the computer system is turned on. If any failure is found, the POST code corresponding to the location of the failure is displayed on the Digital LEDs for Status indication situated on the front of the equipment.

When a POST code is displayed, the BIOS status lamp (orange) in the status indication LEDs is lit.

The following table shows the POST codes indicated when the system stops during startup and the respective actions for resolving them.

POST code	Stop factor/Action	POST code	Stop factor/Action
A3 A4 B5	There may be a problem with the main memory or CPU. Check if the main memory is mounted properly.	5E 21	There may be a problem with the main memory.
61 83	There may be a problem with the keyboard or mouse. Check if the cables are connected correctly and the keyboard and mouse work properly.	57 EA A8	Check if the main memory is mounted properly.

Table 9-5POST Codes and Stop Factor/Action (1/2)

POST code	Stop factor/Action	POST code	Stop factor/Action
39 88	The video function is not working properly. When a video board is mounted on an extension slot, make sure the board is mounted properly.	A0 C2 FA	The CPU may not be working properly.
5C 5E F8	There may be a problem with an extension board. Remove the extension board from the slot and mount the board on another slot. Then check if the extension board works.	5C	There may be a problem with the boot device. Check if the HDDs, SSDs and the DVD drive are mounted properly. If they are mounted properly, the boot device may not be working properly.
93	There may be a problem with a serial device. Check if serial devices are connected correctly and the connected devices work properly.	25 38	There may be a problem with a storage medium (HDD, SSD, USB memory, or the like). Check if they are installed properly. If they are mounted properly, the storage medium may be out of order.
		E0	Rotation of the power supply fan is abnormal. Read the description of fan failure in "9.2.2 (1)" and take action accordingly. Also, the status indication LEDs may remain lit even after the equipment is shut down and put into the standby mode. They remain lit until the main power is shut down or the power is turned on again.
34 53 82 83 84	There may be a problem with a USB device. Check if USB devices are connected correctly and the connected devices work properly.	E1	Rotation of the CPU fan is abnormal. Read the description of fan failure in "9.2.2 (1)" and take action accordingly. Also, the status indication LEDs may remain lit even after the equipment is shut down and put into the standby mode. They remain lit until the main power is shut down or the power is turned on again.
		E2	Rotation of the system fan is abnormal. Read the description of fan failure in "9.2.2 (1)" and take action accordingly. Also, the status indication LEDs may remain lit even after the equipment is shut down and put into the standby mode. They remain lit until the main power is shut down or the power is turned on again.

Table 9-5POST Codes and Stop Factor/Action (2/2)

9.6.2 Displaying a hardware status code

A hardware status code is displayed when an error occurs in the hardware during system operation.

When the hardware status code is displayed, the RAS status lamp (red) in the status indication LEDs is lit.

Also, the Hardware Status Code may remain lit even after the equipment is shut down and put into the standby mode. They remain lit until the main power is shut down or the power is turned on again.

Status code	Cause	Action
11	Rotation of the power supply fan is abnormal.	
12	Rotation of the front fan1 is abnormal.	Read the description in "9.2.2 (1)"
13	Rotation of the front fan2 is abnormal.	and take action accordingly.
21	The temperature is abnormal.	Read the description in "9.2.2 (1)" and take action accordingly.
31	Failure is predicted for the drive in drive bay 1.	
32	Failure is predicted for the drive in drive bay 2.	We recommend you back up the data and replace the drive. Read the description in "9.2.2 (1)"
33	Failure is predicted for the drive in drive bay 3.	and take action accordingly.
41 (*1)	The drive bay1 is abnormal.	Read the description of "10.4.2"
42 (*1)	The drive bay2 is abnormal.	and replace the drive.
4C	RAID status is unknown (RAS software could not get the RAID status.)	Contact your system administrator or maintenance personnel.
4d (*2)	Media error is occurred on RAID.	Read the description of HF-W7500 Model 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL(WIN-63-0101) "2.8.2" and take action accordingly.

 Table 9-6
 Hardware Status Code and Cause/Action

(*1) This code is also displayed during rebuilding.

(*2) This code is not displayed in default setting. Read the description of HF-W7500 Model 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL(WIN-63-0101) "2.8.2" when you want to display this code.

< NOTE >

If a code other than one of the above is displayed, contact the system administrator or maintenance personnel. This Page Intentionally Left Blank

CHAPTER 10 RAID1

10.1 What is the RAID1

This chapter describes how to manage the RAID1 feature.

Note that the HDD or SSD used by this equipment are hereinafter referred to as "drive".

Note that the RAID1 feature can be used only if it is configured with drive bay 1 and drive bay 2.

The screen images used in this chapter are the ones for Windows® 10, but the displayed content is basically the same for other OSs.

NOTICE

- Although this Equipment featuring RAID1 is more reliable than general systems, it is still prone to the loss of data in the drives. Not only a machine failure but also an unexpected power failure or an operation error may cause data to be lost for good. To prevent such loss of data, implement scheduled data backup in daily operation. Also, protect the power source from undesirable interruptions by such means as UPS.
- This Equipment is evaluated based on the specific drive models authorized by the Manufacturer. Replace only with specific drive models authorized by the Manufacturer. Otherwise, the existing data in the drive may be lost. Also, always observe the recommended replacement interval for drives (Refer to "APPENDIX HANDLING REPLACEABLE COMPONENTS").
- Since each Equipment has its own RAID1 configuration information (e.g., serial number), you cannot swap drives even between two units of this Equipment. Failure to heed this instruction might result in unexpected operation because of a problem such as inconsistent configuration information. If you own multiple units of this Equipment, manage use and inventory of drives so that they are not inadvertently mixed.
- Do not use a used drive as a replacement drive, regardless of the model. Failure to heed this instruction might result in the equipment not operating normally or data in the drive being lost due to inconsistent configuration information.
- Use a new drive (unused drive) or an initialized drive as a replacement drive .
- Maintenance of a RAID1 system requires a high level of expertise. Should any mistakes be made during the work, the data stored on the drives may be lost.
- The drives in drive bay 1 and drive bay 2 must have the same capacity. Do not install drives with different capacities.

RAID1 (Redundant Array of Independent Disks Level 1) is technology generally referred to as "disk mirroring". With RAID1, a system (array) that combines two drives and manages them as a single unit is constructed. With RAID1, the same data is written on each of the two drives and the data can be read from either of the drives. If one drive fails, data can be read from the other drive, which is operating normally. Note that RAID1 uses two drives but the available capacity is equal to the capacity of only one drive.

10.2 Setup

10.2.1 Overview of Setup

The RAID controller of this equipment lets the equipment recognize two connected drives as a single drive. In addition, RAID1 and other processing are performed by the RAID controller itself. Therefore, you do not need BIOS (which is used to control the RAID controller from the equipment) or a device driver (which is used to control the RAID controller from OS). The equipment recognizes the drives as a normal SATA drive, so you do not need to install special software during setup.

10.2.2 Setting Up a New RAID1

NOTICE

- When a new RAID1 system is built, RAID1 configuration information corresponding to only one unit of the equipment being used is recorded on the drives. Drives on which the configuration information is recorded cannot be used with other equipment. For this reason, if you use multiple units of the equipment, carefully handle and store drives so that they are not inadvertently swapped. If drives are swapped, the RAID 1 configuration information might become inconsistent, the equipment might not operate correctly, or data on the drive might be lost.
- If you are building a RAID1 system from scratch, prepare two new drives of the models specified and tested by Hitachi. If you use a different model, data stored on the drives might be lost.

To build a new RAID1 system on the equipment, perform the following procedure. Note that a RAID1 system is already built at the time of shipping, so you do not need to perform this procedure.

- 1. Prepare two new drives.
- 2. Shut down the OS, and then disconnect the equipment's power cord from the outlet. Wait at least one minute, and then install the new drives in drive bay 1 and drive bay 2. (See "6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD".)
- 3. Connect the power cord to the outlet and then turn on the equipment. The RAID controller automatically detects the new drives and writes the RAID1 configuration information to both drives.
- 4. Install the OS by using the recovery DVD. (See "CHAPTER 7 RESTORING THE FACTORY-SHIPPED CONDITION USING A RECOVERY DVD".)

10.3 Checking the Status of the RAID1

10.3.1 Checking by the Status Lamps

This equipment has drive status lamps (an HDD1/SSD1 status lamp and an HDD2/SSD2 status lamp) as shown in the figure below.

		and the second		
	/		The second second	Drive here?
/			1	
			A CONTRACTOR OF	Drive bay 1
Correspondence betwee	een H	DD/SSD status lamps and drive bay Corresponding drive bay number	S C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Power switch
HDD1/SSD1 STAT	US	1		Status indication
HDD2/SSD2 STAT	US	2		Status lamp
Meaning of HDD/SSD status	of the	HDD/SSD status lamps		Alarm lamp Drive access lamp
Lamp status (Red)				
OFF (Both)	Bot	h drives are working properly.	SIBT O	Standby lamp
ON (Either one)	One (The is O	drive has an error. e power of the drive with an error FF.)	HUUZ STATUS HDD1 STATUS	HDD2/SSD2 status lamp HDD1/SSD1
Flashing (Either one)	Reb (On driv	uild (copy) is ongoing. ly the lamp of the copy destination e flashes.)		Reset switch
Flashing (Both)	Bot	h drives have errors.		Å
Note: The lamps flash	at a r at a r	ate of about 1 Hz when a rebuild is		

ŀ

has occurred on both drives.

During operation, the HDD/SSD status lamps sometimes flash for a brief moment. However, this does not necessarily indicate that an error has occurred on a drive.

Figure 10-1 HDD/SSD status lamps

10.3.2 Checking by the Hardware Status Window

The drive status of RAID1 can be checked on the hardware status display window of this computer. To open the hardware status display window, double-click the hardware status display icon in the notification area of the task bar.



(NOTE) This icon is not shown in the notification area of the task bar by default, but it appears by clicking the arrow next to the notification area.

You can also set the icon to be displayed in the notification area of the task bar from below.

- 1. Right-click the taskbar.
- 2. Click **Properties** in the displayed menu.
- 3. Click Select the icon to be shown on the task bar.
- 4. Set the envdisp MFC Application icon to On.



When both drives are normal, hardware status is shown as follows.

Hardware Status Window

Hardware status						Х
Fan condition						
Fan is	working norm	ally.				
Temperature co	ndition					
Prese	nt temperature	is no	ormal.			
Drive						
RAID status [Optimal]					
Drive bay2 [HDD]					
Healt	hy.					
					~	
Used	hours is	45 I	hours.			
Drive bay1 []	HDD]					
	hy.					
Used	hours is	45 I	hours.		OFFLINE	
				OK	Refresh	

(NOTE) In the RAS software, HDD, SSD and other auxiliary storage devices are generally called "drive".

10.4 Recovering from failure

10.4.1 Detecting a failure

When failure is detected in the RAID1, the following actions are executed by this equipment.

No.	Action	Cause
1	The HDD/SSD status lamp (Red) turns on.	Drive failure
2	The Digital LEDs for Status indication indicate an output message. (See "9.6.2 Displaying a hardware status code" and "HF-W7500 Model 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL (WIN-63-0101)".)	(Either one drive or both drives)
3	An alarm lamp (red) turns on.	Failure on one drive
4	The MCALL external contact (maintenance personnel call signal) is closed. (See "5.9.2 External control specifications".)	
5	Data is recorded in the event log. (See "9.4 Event Log".)	
6	The Drive status of the RAID1 system is displayed in the Hardware status window. (See "HF-W7500 Model 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL (WIN- 63-0101)".)	

Table 10-1 Action list of when the RAID detected failure

(NOTE)

• With this equipment, if a RAID1 failure is detected, one drive will perform a degenerate operation. When starting up the equipment for the first time after transitioning to degraded operation, it may be restarted once to ensure that the equipment does not start up from a failed drive.

The following sections describe how to recover from each type of failure and how to handle problems that occur during recovery work.

10.4.2 Recovery from a failure in one Drive

NOTICE

- Never remove a drive when the HDD/SSD status lamp of the drive is OFF. If you do, the data stored in the drive gets corrupted.
- Wear cotton gloves when replacing a drive in order to prevent problems caused by static electricity. If you do not, the data stored on the drive may get corrupted.
- Make sure you check the correct procedure before you start the work. If you do not follow the correct procedure, the data stored on the drive may be lost.
- Do not use a used drive as a replacement drive, regardless of the model. Failure to heed this instruction might result in the equipment not operating normally or the data in the drive being lost due to inconsistent configuration information.
- Mount a drive securely. Loose contacts and missing screws may result in a failure.
- Do not subject a drive you are mounting and the already mounted drives to shock while replacing a drive. Otherwise, failure of the equipment may result.
- Until the rebuild is complete, avoid shutting off the power for this equipment or attaching and detaching drives. Otherwise, the data on the drives may be lost or a failure may result.

To recover from a single-system drive failure, perform the procedure below. For recovery from the backup drive, see "10.5.2 Recovery Using a Backup Drive".

(1) Replacing a drive with the equipment turned on

1. Back up data.

```
(See "(2) Backing Up Files" in "4. HARD DISKS DRIVES (HDDs) / SOLID STATE DRIVES (SSDs) " in "PRECAUTIONS".)
```

- 2. Close all running applications.
- 3. Double-click the hardware status icon shown in the notification area of the task bar to open the hardware status display window. Check defective drives on the hardware status display window.



Fan condition		
Fan is working r	normally.	
Temperature condition		
Present tempera	ature is normal.	
Drive		
RAID status [Degrade]		
Drive bay2 [HDD]		
Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy.		
Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy.		-
Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is	45 hours.	OFFLINE
Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is Drive bay1 […]	45 hours.	OFFLINE
Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is Drive bay1 []	45 hours.	I OFFLINE
Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is Drive bay1 []	45 hours.	OFFLINE
Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is Drive bay1 [] OFFLINE. Used hours is	45 hours.	
Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is Drive bay1 [] OFFLINE. Used hours is	45 hours.	

Hardware Status Window

- (NOTE) The above window indicates that a failure has occurred on the drive installed in drive bay 1.Confirm that the HDD1/SSD1 status lamp is lit. The HDD1/SSD1 status lamp might take more than 20 or 30 seconds to light.
- 4. Remove the defective drive from the computer.

(See "6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD".)

5. In the hardware status display window, click the **Refresh** button and confirm that the status of the drive of the drive bay removed from the equipment is "Not installed". If the status is not "Not installed", wait for a while, click the **Refresh** button again, and then confirm that the status "Not installed" appears.

ardware status	X		
Fan condition			
Fan is working normally.			
Temperature condition			
Present temperature is normal.			
Drive			
RAID status [Degrade]			
Drive bay2 [HDD]			
Healthy.			
Used hours is 45 hours.	INE		
Drive bay1 []			
OFFLINE OFFLINE.			
Used hours is hours.	INE	\mathbf{i}	
·			
	2 I I		20fr
	tresh	Click I	VCII .
	tresh	Click I	XCII (
	fresh		XCII
	dresh		XCIII
	dresh		XCII
rdware status	Hresh X	Click	Xerry
rdware status	X	Click	xent
rdware status	X	Click	xent
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally.	X		Xent
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition	X	Click	Xent
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition	X	Click	Xent
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Present temperature is normal.	X	Click	Xent
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Present temperature is normal. Drive	X		Xent
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Fresent temperature is normal. Drive Drive Drive	X		Ken
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Fresent temperature is normal. Drive RAID status [Degrade] Drive	X		(c)
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Present temperature is normal. Drive RAID status [Degrade] Drive bay2 [HDD] How show	X		ken
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Present temperature is normal. Drive RAID status [Degrade] Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy.	X		
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Present temperature is normal. Drive RAID status [Degrade] Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy.	X		
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Fresent temperature is normal. Drive RAID status [Degrade] Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is 45 hours.	NE		
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Present temperature is normal. Drive RAID status [Degrade] Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is 45 hours. Original []	NE		
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Present temperature is normal. Drive RAID status [Degrade] Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is 45 hours. Orive Drive bay1 [] Not Connected	NE		
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Present temperature is normal. Drive RAID status [Degrade] Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is 45 hours. OFFL Drive bay1 [] Not Connected.	NE		
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Present temperature is normal. Drive RAID status [Degrade] Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is 45 hours. OFFLI Drive bay1 [] Not Connected.	NE		
rdware status Fan condition Fan is working normally. Temperature condition Present temperature is normal. Drive RAID status [Degrade] Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy. Used hours is 45 hours. OFFLI Not Connected. Used hours is hours. OFFLI	NE		

Hardware Status Window

< NOTE >

- If you mount the replacement drive before "Not mounted" is shown, it might not be recognized. Make sure that you wait until "Not mounted" is displayed.
 - 6. Mount the replacement drive on the computer.

(See "6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD".)

The HDD/SSD status lamp blinks after a while and RAID1 rebuilding starts.

The RAID1 rebuild takes about 3 hours 30 minutes for HDD and 1 hour and 30 minutes for SSD (when there is no load on the drive).

<NOTE>

- After about a minute, if the HDD/SSD status lamp is on but the rebuild does not start, remove the drive and perform the procedure again, starting from step 5.
- After the drive has been mounted on the equipment, the hardware status display window displays the drive bay status, as shown in the following figures until rebuilding is completed.

Note that "Offline" might not be displayed immediately after the drive is mounted.

Hardware stat	us					×
Fan conditio	on an is working no	ormally.				
Temperatum Pi	e condition resent temperat	ure is r	normal.			
Drive RAID state Drive bay	us [Degrade] µ2 [HDD] lealthy.					
U	sed hours is	45	hours.		OFFLINE	
Drive bay	/1 [] IFFLINE.					
u u	sed hours is		hours.		OFFLINE	
				OK	Refrest	ı



Immediately after the drive is mounted

During the rebuild

7. When rebuilding has been completed, the HDD/SSD status lamp turns off and RAID1 is restored. On the hardware status display window, click the **Refresh** button and confirm that the RAID status is shown as [Optimal] and the drive status of the drive bay where the drive was replaced is shown as "Healthy".

Hardware status	×
Fan condition	
Fan is working normally.	
Temperature condition	
Present temperature is normal.	
Drive	
RAID status [Optimal] Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy.	
Used hours is 47 hours.	OFFLINE
Drive bay1 [HDD] Healthy.	
Used hours is 0 hours.	OFFLINE
	OK Refresh

Hardware Status Window (Normal)

<NOTE>

 If the RAID status is shown as [Optimal(Media Error)] after rebuilding has been completed, we recommend that you back up data and then also replace the copy source drive with a new one. (For the replacement procedure, see "6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD".)

After both drives have been replaced, set up the equipment again and restore data from the backup file. (For how to set up the equipment again, see "10.2.2 Setting Up a New RAID1".) Or, recover the equipment by using the backup drive. (See "10.5.2 Recovery Using a Backup Drive".)

Hardware status	×
Fan condition	
Fan is working normally.	
Temperature condition	
Present temperature is normal.	
Drive	
RAID status [Optimal (Media Error)] Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy.	
Used hours is 50 hours.	I OFFLINE
Drive bay1 [HDD] Healthy.	
Used hours is 0 hours.	OFFLINE
	OK Refresh

Hardware Status Window (Media Error)

(2) Replacing a drive with the equipment turned off

1. Back up the data.

(See "(2) Backing Up Files" in "4. HARD DISKS DRIVES (HDDs) / SOLID STATE DRIVES (SSDs)" in "PRECAUTIONS".)

- 2. Double-click the hardware status display icon in the notification area of the task bar to display the hardware status display window. In the hardware status display window, check the drive that failed.
- 3. Shut down the OS, and then disconnect the equipment's power cord from the outlet. Wait at least one minute, and then replace the drive that failed with a replacement drive. (See "6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD".)
- 4. Turn on the equipment. The equipment automatically detects that a replacement drive has been installed and starts the rebuild. Confirm that the HDD/SSD status lamp of the replacement drive is flashing.
- 5. The OS runs during the rebuild. The amount of time the rebuild takes depends on the applications that are running during the rebuild. For this reason, refrain from running applications until the rebuild finishes.

For HDDs, the RAID1 rebuild takes about 3 hours 30 minutes (when there is no load on the drive). For SSDs, the RAID1 rebuild takes about 1 hours 30 minutes (when there is no load on the drive). If you do not want to start the OS, turn on the equipment and then, while the system initialization message is displayed, press the F2 key to launch the BIOS setup menu.

6. When the HDD/SSD status lamp turns off, the rebuild is complete. In the hardware status display window, confirm that both drives are operating normally.

If you launched the BIOS setup menu in step 5, open the higher-level menu **Exit**, move the cursor to **Exit Saving Changes**, and then press **Enter**.

The message "Save configuration changes and exit now?" is displayed. Press **Enter** to restart the equipment.

<NOTE>

 If the RAID status is shown as [Optimal(Media Error)] after rebuilding has been completed, we recommend that you back up data and then also replace the copy source drive with a new one. (For the replacement procedure, see "6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD".)

After both HDDs or SSDs have been replaced, set up the computer again and restore data from the backup file. (For how to set up the computer again, see "10.2.2 Setting Up a New RAID1".) Or, recover the computer by using the backup drive. (See "10.5.2 Recovery Using a Backup Drive".)

10.4.3 Recovery from Failure in Both Drives

After you replace both drives, set up the equipment again (See "10.2.2 Setting Up a New RAID1") and recover the data from the backup file.

Alternatively, recover the equipment using a backup drive. (See "10.5.2 Recovery Using a Backup Drive ".)

10.5 Preventive Maintenance

10.5.1 Creating a Backup Drive

NOTICE

- Wear cotton gloves when replacing a drive in order to prevent failure caused by static electricity. If you do not, the data stored on the drive may get corrupted.
- Make sure you check the correct procedure before you start the work. If you do not follow the correct procedure, the data stored on the drive may be lost.
- If a drive failure prediction icon is displayed as the hardware status in the notification area of the taskbar, do not use the drive as a backup drive. Failure to heed this instruction might result in data becoming corrupted or lost.

RAID1 is more reliable compared to a system with a conventional configuration. Nevertheless, the data stored on the drives may be lost due to human error or other reasons. If you create a backup drive, you can recover from such data loss. (Note that you can only restore to the point of backup.) We recommend that you prepare a brand-new drive or another properly prepared drive for backup and use it to back up the data periodically. Follow the procedure below, and create a backup drive.

<NOTE>

- When a replacement drive is installed, its capacity must be the same as the capacity of the drive bay1.
- The following is the procedure for the drive mounted in drive bay 1. When you make a backup drive from the drive mounted to drive bay 2, interpret drive bay 1 as drive bay 2.
- 1. Shut down the OS. Unplug the plug of the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute. Then replace the drive mounted in drive bay 1 with a replacement drive. (See "6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD".)
- 2. Store the removed drive in a safety place as a backup drive.
- 3. Turn on the equipment. The RAID controller automatically detects that a new drive has been installed and starts the rebuild. Confirm that the HDD1/SSD1 status lamp is flashing.
- 4. The OS is active during rebuilding. The time required for rebuilding depends on the applications executed during rebuilding. For this reason, refrain from running applications until the rebuild finishes. If you do not want to start the OS, turn on the equipment and then, while the system initialization message is displayed, press the F2 key to launch the BIOS setup menu.
- 5. Rebuilding is complete when the HDD1/SSD1 status lamp turns off. Check the hardware status window to confirm that both the drives are normal. If you launched the BIOS setup menu in step 4, open the higher-level menu Exit, move the cursor to Exit Saving Changes, and then press Enter. The message "Save configuration changes and exit now?" is displayed. Press Enter to restart the equipment.
10.5.2 Recovery Using a Backup Drive

NOTICE

- Wear cotton gloves when replacing a drive in order to prevent failure caused by static electricity. If you do not, the data stored on the drive may get corrupted.
- Make sure you check the correct procedure before you start the work. If you do not follow the correct procedure, the data stored on the drive may be lost.

Prepare a backup drive as well as a brand-new drive, or drive to which "Initialize Drives" has been applied. Then recover the array by following the procedure below. When you install and remove a drive, see "6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD" for the procedure.

< NOTE >

- The following is the procedure for the drive mounted in drive bay 1. When you make a backup drive from the drive mounted to drive bay 2, interpret drive bay 1 as drive bay 2.
- When a brand-new drive or an appropriately prepared drive is installed, its capacity must be the same as the capacity of the backup drive.
 - 1. Shut down the OS, and unplug the plug of the power cord from the outlet. If drives are mounted, remove both drives.
 - 2. Install the backup drive in drive bay 1 and a new or initialized drive in drive bay 2.
 - 3. Turn on the equipment. RAID1 will automatically detect the new or initialized drive and start rebuilding. During rebuilding, the HDD2/SSD2 status lamp blinks.
 - 4. The OS starts while the rebuild process is continuing. The time it takes to rebuild depends on the application being run during the rebuild. For this reason, refrain from running applications until the rebuild finishes. If you do not want to start the OS, turn on the equipment and then, while the system initialization message is displayed, press the **F2** key to launch the BIOS setup menu.
 - 5. When the HDD2/SSD2 status lamp turns off, the rebuild process is complete. Also, in the Hardware status window, confirm that both drives are healthy. If you launched the BIOS setup menu in step 5, open the higher-level menu Exit, move the cursor to Exit Saving Changes, and then press Enter. The message "Save configuration changes and exit now?" is displayed. Press Enter to restart the equipment.

10.5.3 Performing Periodical Drive Replacement

NOTICE

- Wear cotton gloves when replacing a drive in order to prevent failure caused by static electricity. If you do not, the data stored on the drive may get corrupted.
- Make sure you check the correct procedure before you start the work. If you do not follow the correct procedure, the data stored on the drive may be lost.
- Do not use a used drive, regardless of the model, as a replacement drive. Failure to heed this instruction might result in the equipment not operating normally or data in the drive being lost due to inconsistent configuration information.
- Do not replace the two drives at the same time. If you do, the data gets corrupted.
- When you replace a drive, make sure that you set the drive into the offline mode in the Hardware status window, and then remove that drive and mount the replacement drive. If you mount or remove a drive when the hardware status cannot be checked, for example, immediately after the OS starts, a failure may result.

A drive is a replacement component that must be replaced periodically. (For information about the recommended replacement cycle, see "APPENDIX HANDLING REPLACEABLE COMPONENTS ".) Follow the procedure below for periodic replacement.

<NOTE>

• The following is the procedure for replacing the drive mounted in drive bay 1. When you replace the drive mounted in drive bay 2, interpret drive bay 1 as drive bay 2 and the HDD1/SSD1 status lamp as the HDD2/SSD2 status lamp when following the procedure.

(1) If you replace the drive while the power to the equipment is turn off

1. Back up the data.

- 2. Shut down the OS. Unplug the plug of the power cord from the outlet, and wait for at least one minute. Then replace the drive mounted in drive bay 1 with a replacement drive. (See "6.3.6 Installing and removing an HDD or SSD".)
- 3. Turn on the power to the equipment. Then the RAID controller automatically detects that the replacement drive is mounted and starts the rebuild process. Confirm that the HDD1/SSD1 status lamp is flashing.
- 4. The OS starts while the rebuild process is continuing. The time it takes to rebuild depends on the application being run during the rebuild. For this reason, refrain from running applications until the rebuild finishes. If you do not want to start the OS, turn on the equipment and then, while the system initialization message is displayed, press the **F2** key to launch the BIOS setup menu.
- 5. When the HDD1/SSD1 status lamp turns off, the rebuild process is complete. Also, in the Hardware status window, confirm that both drives are healthy. If you launched the BIOS setup menu in step 4, open the higher-level menu Exit, move the cursor to Exit Saving Changes, and then press Enter. The message "Save configuration changes and exit now?" is displayed. Press Enter to restart the equipment.

⁽See "(2) Backing Up Files" in "4. HARD DISKS DRIVES (HDDs) / SOLID STATE DRIVES (SSDs)" in "PRECAUTIONS".)

(2) If you replace the HDD or SSD while the power to the equipment is turn on

< NOTE >

You need to have administrator privileges to execute step 3. Log on to the computer using an administrator account and click **OFFLINE**. If "User Account Control" (UAC) is enabled, in a confirmation message, click **Yes**. The **User Account Control** window is displayed. Then click **Continue**.

Note that if "User Account Control" (UAC) is disabled and a user without administrator privileges clicks the **OFFLINE** button, the drive is not disconnected.

1. Back up the data.

(See "(2) Backing Up Files" in "4. HARD DISKS DRIVES (HDDs) / SOLID STATE DRIVES (SSDs)" in "PRECAUTIONS".)

- 2. Terminate all running applications.
- Double-click the hardware status icon on the notification area of the taskbar.
 The Hardware status window appears. In the Hardware status window, under Drive bay1, click OFFLINE to set the drive into the offline mode.

		Hardware status icon
^ 🛃 🌄 🕼 😵	14 2017	

Hardware status				×
Fan condition				
Fan is working no	ormally			
Temperature condition				
Present temperat	ure is i	normal.		
Drive				
RAID status [Degrade] Drive bay2 [HDD] Healthy.				
Used hours is	45	hours.		
Drive bay1 []				
Used hours is		hours.		
			OK Refrest	n

Hardware Status Window

Confirm that the HDD1/SSD1 status lamp is lit.

The HDD1/SSD1 status lamp might take more than 20 or 30 seconds to light.

4. Execute steps 4 to 7 described in "10.4.2 (1) Replacing a drive with the equipment turned on" and rebuild the array.

APPENDIX HANDLING REPLACEABLE COMPONENTS

NOTICE

Do not use a replaceable component for longer than the recommended replacement cycle. If you do, a deteriorating or worn-out component may cause the equipment to fail.

- As you use a component, it gradually deteriorates and becomes subject to wear and tear. The following components must be replaced at fixed intervals.
- Replacement of these components is not free of charge.
- The recommended replacement cycle in the following table assumes that the average ambient temperature of the system unit is 25°C or less.

Note that when the average ambient temperature exceeds 25°C, the replacement cycle may be shortened in some cases.

Replaceable component	Recommended replacement cycle	Note
HDD	2 years	If the equipment is running 24 hours/7 days a week, the replacement cycle is two years. If the equipment is not running 24 hours/7 days a week, the HDD should be replaced every four years or when the power-on hours count exceeds 20000 hours, whichever comes first. If a RAS feature displays a drive-failure prediction icon for a drive, replace that drive as soon as possible because a failure might occur in the near future. In order to ensure quick recovery of corrupted files, routinely back up your files.
SSD	4 years	Replacement is required before reaching 4 years or the expectedlife [days].The expected life[days]=Total write capacity [252,000[GB]]Write capacity per day [GB/day]If a RAS feature displays a drive-failure prediction icon for adrive, replace that drive as soon as possible because it may failin the near future or reach the end of its expected life. Please thisas a a guideline as the expected lifespan varies depending on thewritten data.In order to ensure quick recovery of corrupted files, routinelyback up your files.
DVD drive	4 years	
Dust filter	1 year	If you do not replace a filter regularly, failure or shorter life span of the equipment may result.
Keyboard (Option)	4 years	
Mouse (Option)	4 years	

< NOTE >

- When you replace a component in order to, for example, repair equipment, you may need to replace the component with a functionally compatible one.
- If you repair a component in a manner not recommended by the Manufacturer, proper operation of the component is not guaranteed.
- For details about RAS features, see "CHAPTER 4 CHECKING HARDWARE STATUS" in the "HF-W7500 MODEL 65/60 RAS FEATURES MANUAL (WIN-63-0101)".